

ISO 20022

Bank-to-Customer Cash Management - Maintenance 2023 - 2024

Message Definition Report - Part 2

Approved by the Payments SEG on 08 January 2024

This document provides details of the Message Definitions for Bank-to-Customer Cash Management - Maintenance 2023 - 2024.

March 2024

Table of Contents

1	Message Set Overview	3
1.1	List of MessageDefinitions	3
2	camt.052.001.12 BankToCustomerAccountReportV12	4
2.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	4
2.2	Structure	5
2.3	Constraints	17
2.4	Message Building Blocks	19
3	camt.053.001.12 BankToCustomerStatementV12	200
3.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	200
3.2	Structure	201
3.3	Constraints	213
3.4	Message Building Blocks	215
4	camt.054.001.12 BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV12	396
4.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	396
4.2	Structure	397
4.3	Constraints	409
4.4	Message Building Blocks	411
5	camt.060.001.07 AccountReportingRequestV07	591
5.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	591
5.2	Structure	592
5.3	Constraints	593
5.4	Message Building Blocks	593
6	Message Items Types	606
6.1	MessageComponents	606
6.2	Message Datatypes	733

1 Message Set Overview

Introduction

This document describes the Bank-to-Customer Cash Management message set. It includes the new version of the MessageDefinitions that have been added as part of the maintenance cycle 2023-2024 (See MCR #234) and approved by the Payments Standards Evaluation Group on 08 January 2024.

1.1 List of MessageDefinitions

The following table lists all MessageDefinitions described in this book.

MessageDefinition	Definition
camt.052.001.12 BankToCustomerAccountReportV12	The BankToCustomerAccountReport message is sent by the account servicer to an account owner or to a party authorised by the account owner to receive the message. It can be used to inform the account owner, or authorised party, of the entries reported to the account, and/or to provide the owner with balance information on the account at a given point in time.
camt.053.001.12 BankToCustomerStatementV12	The BankToCustomerStatement message is sent by the account servicer to an account owner or to a party authorised by the account owner to receive the message. It is used to inform the account owner, or authorised party, of the entries booked to the account, and to provide the owner with balance information on the account at a given point in time.
camt.054.001.12 BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV12	The BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification message is sent by the account servicer to an account owner or to a party authorised by the account owner to receive the message. It can be used to inform the account owner, or authorised party, of single or multiple debit and/or credit entries reported to the account.
camt.060.001.07 AccountReportingRequestV07	The AccountReportingRequest message is sent by the account owner, either directly or through a forwarding agent, to one of its account servicing institutions. It is used to ask the account servicing institution to send a report on the account owner's account in a BankToCustomerAccountReport (camt.052), a BankToCustomerStatement (camt.053) or a BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification (camt.054).

2 camt.052.001.12

BankToCustomerAccountReportV12

2.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The BankToCustomerAccountReport message is sent by the account servicer to an account owner or to a party authorised by the account owner to receive the message. It can be used to inform the account owner, or authorised party, of the entries reported to the account, and/or to provide the owner with balance information on the account at a given point in time.

Usage

The BankToCustomerAccountReport message can contain reports for more than one account. It provides information for cash management and/or reconciliation. It can be used to:

- report pending and booked items;
- provide balance information.

It can include underlying details of transactions that have been included in the entry.

It is possible that the receiver of the message is not the account owner, but a party entitled by the account owner to receive the account information (also known as recipient).

For a statement, the Bank-to-Customer Account Statement message should be used.

Outline

The BankToCustomerAccountReportV12 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Common information for the message.

B. Report

Reports on a cash account.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

2.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <BkToCstmrAcctRpt>	[1..1]		C21, C27	
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[1..1]			19
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		20
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		20
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		20
	MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>	[0..1]	±		21
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		22
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		22
	Report <Rpt>	[1..*]			22
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		35
	ReportPagination <RptPgntn>	[0..1]	±		35
	ElectronicSequenceNumber <ElctrncSeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		35
	ReportingSequence <RptgSeq>	[0..1]	±		35
	LegalSequenceNumber <LglSeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		36
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		36
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		36
	CopyDuplicateIndicator <CpyDplctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		36
	ReportingSource <RptgSrc>	[0..1]	±		37
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C17, C15	37
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		38
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		38
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	38
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		39
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		39
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		39
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		40
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C16	41
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..*]			42

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			42
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		43
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		43
	Rate <Rate>	[0..*]			43
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		43
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		43
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		44
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		44
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			44
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		44
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		45
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	45
	Balance <Bal>	[0..*]	±	C13	45
	TransactionsSummary <Txssummary>	[0..1]	±		46
	Entry <Ntry>	[0..*]		C24	46
	EntryReference <NtryRef>	[0..1]	Text		59
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	59
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		59
	ReversalIndicator <RvslInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		59
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		60
	BookingDate <BookgDt>	[0..1]	±		60
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		60
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		61
	Availability <Avlbt>	[0..*]	±		61
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C10, C12	61
	CommissionWaiverIndicator <ComssnWvrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		62
	AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInflnd>	[0..1]			62
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		62
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		63
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		63
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			63

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	64
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			64
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	65
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		65
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		66
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			66
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		66
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		66
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		66
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		67
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		67
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			68
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		68
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		68
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	68
	TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChnl>	[0..1]			68
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		69
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		69
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		69
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			70
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			72
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			73
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		74
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		74
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		74
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		74
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		74
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			75
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		75
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		75
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			75

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		75
	CSCValue <CSVal>	[0..1]	Text		76
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		76
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		76
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		76
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			76
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		77
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		78
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		78
	Capabilities <Cpbilities>	[0..1]			78
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		78
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		79
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpbilities>	[0..1]	CodeSet		79
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpbilities>	[0..*]			80
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		80
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		80
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		80
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		80
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			80
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		81
	ManufacturerIdentification <Manfctrld>	[0..1]	Text		81
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		81
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		81
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		82
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		82
	AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>	[0..1]			82
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		82
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		83
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		83
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			83
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		83

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		83
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		84
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C16	84
	EntryDetails <NtryDtls>	[0..*]			84
	Batch <Btch>	[0..1]			93
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		93
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfld>	[0..1]	Text		93
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxns>	[0..1]	Text		93
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	94
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		94
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[0..*]		C23	94
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			103
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		103
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		104
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfld>	[0..1]	Text		104
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		104
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		104
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		104
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		104
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		105
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		105
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			106
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		106
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		106
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	106

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		106
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		107
	Availability <Avlblty>	[0..*]	±		107
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C10, C12	108
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			108
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	109
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			109
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	110
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		110
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		111
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			111
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		111
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		111
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		111
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		112
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		112
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		113
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		113
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	113
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		113
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			114
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]			115
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		116
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		117
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			118
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		118
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		119
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C16	120
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			121
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		121

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		122
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			123
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		123
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		124
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C16	125
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			126
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		126
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		127
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]			128
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		128
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		129
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			130
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		130
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			130
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		131
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		132
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgts>	[0..1]			133
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		134
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		135
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		136
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		137
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		137
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		138
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		139
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		140
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrgAgt>	[0..1]	±		141
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		142
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		143
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			143
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		143
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		143

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LocallInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			144
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		144
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		144
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		145
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		145
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtlInf>	[0..10]			145
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		146
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			146
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		147
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			147
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		147
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		147
	RemittanceInformation <RmtlInf>	[0..1]	±		148
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			149
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		149
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		149
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		149
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		149
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		150
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		150
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		150
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			150
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		150
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		150
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			150
{Or}	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		151
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			151
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		151
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	151
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>	[0..*]			152

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		152
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		152
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			153
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		153
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		153
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C19, C20, C22	153
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			154
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		156
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		156
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		156
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		157
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		157
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		157
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	157
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	158
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		158
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		158
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			158
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		159
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		159
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		159
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		160
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		160
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		160
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			160
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		160
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		160
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		161
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			162
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		162

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	162
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	162
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			163
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			163
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		163
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		164
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		164
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	165
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInfr>	[0..1]	Text		165
	ReturnInformation <RtrInfr>	[0..1]		C26	165
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C10, C12	166
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		167
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			168
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		169
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		169
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInfr>	[0..*]	Text		169
	CorporateAction <CorpActn>	[0..1]			169
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	Text		169
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]	Text		169
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		170
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		170
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			170
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			173
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			174
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		175
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		175
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		175
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		175
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		175
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			176
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		176

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		176
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			176
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		177
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		177
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		177
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		177
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			177
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		178
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		179
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		179
	Capabilities <Cpbilities>	[0..1]			179
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		179
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		180
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpbilities>	[0..1]	CodeSet		180
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpbilities>	[0..*]			181
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		181
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		181
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		181
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		181
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			181
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		182
	ManufacturerIdentification <Manfctrld>	[0..1]	Text		182
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		182
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		182
	SerialNumber <Srlnb>	[0..1]	Text		183
	ApprovalNumber <Apprvlnb>	[0..*]	Text		183
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			183
{Or}	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			185
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		185
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		186

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcnclnId>	[0..1]	Text		186
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			186
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		186
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		186
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		187
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			187
	ICCRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		189
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			189
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		189
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		189
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		190
	AttendanceContext <AttnDncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		190
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnv>	[0..1]	CodeSet		190
	TransactionChannel <TxChnl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		190
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttnDntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		191
	AttendantLanguage <AttnDntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		191
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		191
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		191
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			192
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		192
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtity>	[1..1]	CodeSet		192
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		193
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		193
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcnclnId>	[0..1]	Text		193
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		194
	RePresentationReason <RePresmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		194
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		194
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		194
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			194
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		195
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		195

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		196
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		196
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		196
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		197
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		197
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		197
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		197
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C16	197
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>	[0..1]	Text		198
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C28	198
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..1]	Text		198
	AdditionalReportInformation <AddtlRptInf>	[0..1]	Text		198
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C28	199

2.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C7 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C8 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C9 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C10 DomainOrProprietaryRule

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

C11 ExchangeRateBaseGuideline

Exchange Rate Base may only be present if bilaterally agreed.

C12 FamilyAndSubFamilyRule

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

C13 ForwardBalanceAndAvailabilityRule

If Type is equal to ForwardAvailable, Availability is not allowed.

C14 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C15 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C16 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C17 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

C18 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C19 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C20 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C21 MessageOrReportPaginationRule

MessagePagination may be present or ReportPagination may be present, but not both.

Following Must be True
 /GroupHeader/MessagePagination Must be absent
 Or /Report[*]/ReportPagination Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C22 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C23 PaymentTypeOrLocallInstrumentRule

PaymentTypeInformation or LocallInstrument must be absent, both can be absent.

C24 ReferenceGuideline

At least one reference should be present to identify the underlying transaction(s).

C25 RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

C26 ReturnReasonRule

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

C27 SupplementaryDataRule

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C28 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

2.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

2.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common information for the message.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following **GroupHeader116** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		20
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		20
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		20
	MessagePagination <MsgPgtn>	[0..1]	±		21
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnBizQry>	[0..1]	±		22
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		22

2.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, and sent to the account owner or the party authorised to receive the message, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The account servicing institution has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per account owner for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

2.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: ["ISODateTime" on page 756](#)

2.4.1.3 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party authorised by the account owner to receive information about movements on the account.

Usage: MessageRecipient should only be identified when different from the account owner.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification272](#)" on page 667 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		668
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		669
	Identification </d>	[0..1]			669
{Or}	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			670
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	671
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		671
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			671
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		672
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			672
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		672
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			672
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			673
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		673
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		673
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		674
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	674
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			674
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		674
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			674
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		675
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		675
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	675
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		675

2.4.1.4 MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the page number of the message.

Usage: The pagination of the message is only allowed when agreed between the parties.

MessagePagination <MsgPgntn> contains the following elements (see "["Pagination1" on page 665](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		665
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		665

2.4.1.5 OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original requestor, to unambiguously identify the business query message.

OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry> contains the following elements (see "["OriginalBusinessQuery1" on page 654](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		655
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		655
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		655

2.4.1.6 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the message.

Datatype: "[Max500Text](#)" on page 764

2.4.2 Report <Rpt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reports on a cash account.

Report <Rpt> contains the following AccountReport33 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		35
	ReportPagination <RptPgtn>	[0..1]	±		35
	ElectronicSequenceNumber <ElctrncSeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		35
	ReportingSequence <RptgSeq>	[0..1]	±		35
	LegalSequenceNumber <Lg/SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		36
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		36
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		36
	CopyDuplicateIndicator <CpyDplctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		36
	ReportingSource <RptgSrc>	[0..1]	±		37
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C17, C15	37
	Identification </d>	[0..1]	±		38
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		38
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	38
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		39
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		39
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		39
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		40
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C16	41
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..*]			42
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			42
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		43
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		43
	Rate <Rate>	[0..*]			43
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		43
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		43
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		44
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		44
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			44
	Identification </d>	[0..1]	Text		44
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		45

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	45
	Balance <Bal>	[0..*]	±	C13	45
	TransactionsSummary <Txssummary>	[0..1]	±		46
	Entry <Ntry>	[0..*]		C24	46
	EntryReference <NtryRef>	[0..1]	Text		59
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	59
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		59
	ReversalIndicator <RvslInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		59
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		60
	BookingDate <BookgDt>	[0..1]	±		60
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		60
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		61
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		61
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C10, C12	61
	CommissionWaiverIndicator <ComssnWvrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		62
	AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInflnd>	[0..1]			62
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		62
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		63
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		63
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			63
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	64
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			64
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	65
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		65
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		66
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			66
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		66
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		66
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		66
	Bearer
	[0..1]	CodeSet		67
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		67

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			68
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		68
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		68
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	68
	TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChnl>	[0..1]			68
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		69
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		69
	Interest <Inrst>	[0..1]	±		69
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			70
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			72
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			73
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		74
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		74
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		74
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		74
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		74
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			75
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		75
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		75
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			75
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		75
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		76
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		76
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		76
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		76
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			76
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		77
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		78
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		78
	Capabilities <Capblties>	[0..1]			78
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCapblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		78

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		79
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpbilities>	[0..1]	CodeSet		79
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpbilities>	[0..*]			80
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		80
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		80
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		80
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		80
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			80
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		81
	ManufacturerIdentification <Manfctrld>	[0..1]	Text		81
	Model <Md>	[0..1]	Text		81
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		81
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		82
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		82
	AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>	[0..1]			82
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		82
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		83
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		83
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			83
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		83
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		83
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		84
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C16	84
	EntryDetails <NtryDtls>	[0..*]			84
	Batch <Btch>	[0..1]			93
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		93
	PaymentInformationIdentification <Pmtlnfld>	[0..1]	Text		93
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>	[0..1]	Text		93
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	94
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		94
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[0..*]		C23	94

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			103
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		103
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		104
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfld>	[0..1]	Text		104
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		104
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		104
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		104
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		104
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		105
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		105
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			106
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		106
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		106
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	106
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		106
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		107
	Availability <AvlbtY>	[0..*]	±		107
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C10, C12	108
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			108
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	109
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			109
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	110
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		110
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		111

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			111
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		111
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		111
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		111
	Bearer
	[0..1]	CodeSet		112
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		112
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		113
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		113
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	113
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		113
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			114
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]			115
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		116
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		117
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			118
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		118
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		119
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C16	120
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			121
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		121
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		122
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			123
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		123
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		124
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C16	125
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			126
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		126
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		127
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]			128
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		128

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		129
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			130
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		130
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			130
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		131
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		132
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgts>	[0..1]			133
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		134
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		135
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		136
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		137
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		137
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		138
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		139
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		140
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrAgt>	[0..1]	±		141
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		142
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		143
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			143
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		143
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		143
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			144
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		144
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		144
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		145
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		145
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			145
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		146
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			146
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		147

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			147
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		147
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		147
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		148
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			149
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	Datetime		149
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		149
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		149
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		149
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		150
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		150
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	Datetime		150
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			150
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		150
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		150
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			150
{Or}	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		151
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			151
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		151
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	151
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>	[0..*]			152
{Or}	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		152
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		152
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			153
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		153
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		153
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C19, C20, C22	153
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			154
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		156

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		156
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		156
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		157
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		157
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		157
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	157
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	158
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		158
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		158
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			158
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		159
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		159
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		159
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		160
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		160
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		160
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			160
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		160
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		160
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		161
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			162
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		162
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	162
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	162
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			163
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			163
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		163
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		164
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		164
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	165
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInft>	[0..1]	Text		165

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReturnInformation <Rtrlnf>	[0..1]		C26	165
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C10, C12	166
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		167
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			168
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		169
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		169
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		169
	CorporateAction <CorpActn>	[0..1]			169
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	Text		169
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]	Text		169
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		170
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		170
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			170
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			173
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			174
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		175
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		175
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		175
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		175
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		175
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			176
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		176
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		176
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			176
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		177
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		177
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		177
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		177
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			177
	Identification </id>	[1..1]	±		178

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		179
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		179
	Capabilities <Cpbilities>	[0..1]			179
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		179
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		180
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpbilities>	[0..1]	CodeSet		180
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpbilities>	[0..*]			181
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		181
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		181
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		181
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		181
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			181
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		182
	ManufacturerIdentification <Manfctrld>	[0..1]	Text		182
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		182
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		182
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		183
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		183
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			183
{Or}	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			185
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		185
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		186
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcnclnId>	[0..1]	Text		186
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			186
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		186
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		186
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		187
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			187
	ICCRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		189
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			189
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		189

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		189
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		190
	AttendanceContext <AttndncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		190
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvrt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		190
	TransactionChannel <TxChnl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		190
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttndntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		191
	AttendantLanguage <AttndntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		191
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		191
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		191
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			192
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		192
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		192
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		193
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		193
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcnclnId>	[0..1]	Text		193
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		194
	RePresentationReason <RePresmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		194
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		194
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		194
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			194
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		195
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		195
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		196
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		196
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		196
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		197
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInfo>	[0..1]	Text		197
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		197
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		197
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C16	197
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInfo>	[0..1]	Text		198

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C28	198
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..1]	Text		198
	AdditionalReportInformation <AddtlRptInf>	[0..1]	Text		198

2.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the account report.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

2.4.2.2 ReportPagination <RptPgntn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the page number of the report.

Usage: The pagination of the report is only allowed when agreed between the parties.

ReportPagination <RptPgntn> contains the following elements (see ["Pagination1" on page 665](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		665
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		665

2.4.2.3 ElectronicSequenceNumber <ElctrncSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the report, as assigned by the account servicer.

Usage: The sequential number is increased incrementally for each report sent electronically.

Datatype: ["Number" on page 760](#)

2.4.2.4 ReportingSequence <RptgSeq>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the range of identification sequence numbers, as provided in the request.

ReportingSequence <RptgSeq> contains one of the following elements (see "SequenceRange1Choice" on page 652 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromSequence < <i>FrSeq</i> >	[1..1]	Text		653
Or	ToSequence < <i>ToSeq</i> >	[1..1]	Text		653
Or	FromToSequence < <i>FrToSeq</i> >	[1..*]			653
	FromSequence < <i>FrSeq</i> >	[1..1]	Text		653
	ToSequence < <i>ToSeq</i> >	[1..1]	Text		653
Or	EqualSequence < <i>EQSeq</i> >	[1..*]	Text		654
Or}	NotEqualSequence < <i>NEQSeq</i> >	[1..*]	Text		654

2.4.2.5 LegalSequenceNumber <LglSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal sequential number of the report, as assigned by the account servicer. It is increased incrementally for each report sent.

Datatype: "Number" on page 760

2.4.2.6 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the report was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 756

2.4.2.7 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the account report is issued.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 637 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime < <i>FrDtTm</i> >	[1..1]	DateTime		637
	ToDateTime < <i>ToDtTm</i> >	[1..1]	DateTime		637

2.4.2.8 CopyDuplicateIndicator <CopyDplctInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 739

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

2.4.2.9 ReportingSource <RptgSrc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the application used to generate the reporting.

ReportingSource <RptgSrc> contains one of the following elements (see "[ReportingSource1Choice](#)" on page [652](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		652

2.4.2.10 Account <Acct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account to which credit and debit entries are made.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

Account <Acct> contains the following **CashAccount43** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		38
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		38
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	38
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		39
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		39
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		39
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		40

Constraints**• IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

• IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

2.4.2.10.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 611 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C14	611
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		611

2.4.2.10.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 606 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		606
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		606

2.4.2.10.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 735

Constraints**• ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.2.10.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: ["Max70Text" on page 764](#)

2.4.2.10.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see ["ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 609](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			609
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		610
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		610
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		610

2.4.2.10.6 Owner <Ownr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

Owner <Ownr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 667 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		668
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		669
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			669
{Or}	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			670
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	671
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		671
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			671
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		672
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			672
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		672
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			672
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			673
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		673
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		673
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		674
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	674
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			674
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		674
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			674
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		675
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		675
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	675
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		675

2.4.2.10.7 Servicer <Svcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

Servicer <Svcr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			640
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		641
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			643
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		643

2.4.2.11 RelatedAccount <RltAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the parent account of the account for which the report has been issued.

Impacted by: [C18 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

RelatedAccount <RltAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 606 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		607
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		607
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	607
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		608
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		608

Constraints**• IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

• IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

2.4.2.12 Interest <Intrst>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides general interest information that applies to the account at a particular moment in time.

Interest <Intrst> contains the following **AccountInterest4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			42
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		43
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		43
	Rate <Rate>	[0..*]			43
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		43
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		43
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		44
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		44
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			44
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		44
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		45
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	45

2.4.2.12.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest.

Type **<Tp>** contains one of the following **InterestType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		43
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		43

2.4.2.12.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest.

Datatype: "InterestType1Code" on page 749

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDY	IntraDay	During or within a business day.
OVRN	OverNight	Period of time between the end of a business day and the start of the next business day (usually the day after).

2.4.2.12.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest in uncoded form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

2.4.2.12.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to qualify the interest rate.

Rate <Rate> contains the following **Rate4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		43
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		43

2.4.2.12.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest rate.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateType4Choice](#)" on page 688 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		688
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	Text		688

2.4.2.12.2.2 ValidityRange <VldtyRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: An amount range where the interest rate is applicable.

ValidityRange <VldtyRg> contains the following elements (see "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmountRange2](#)" on page [624](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		624
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		625
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	625

2.4.2.12.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for the calculation of the interest.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "[DateTimePeriod1](#)" on page [637](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		637
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		637

2.4.2.12.4 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the interest.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page [763](#)

2.4.2.12.5 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax applied to charges.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxCharges2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		44
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		45
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	45

2.4.2.12.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference to unambiguously identify the nature of the tax levied, such as Value Added Tax (VAT).

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page [763](#)

2.4.2.12.5.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 761

2.4.2.12.5.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 734

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.13 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to define the balance as a numerical representation of the net increases and decreases in an account at a specific point in time.

Impacted by: C13 "ForwardBalanceAndAvailabilityRule"

Balance <Bal> contains the following elements (see "CashBalance8" on page 625 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		626
	CreditLine <CdtLine>	[0..*]	±		626
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	627
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		627
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		627
	Availability <Avlbt>	[0..*]	±		628

Constraints

- **ForwardBalanceAndAvailabilityRule**

If Type is equal to ForwardAvailable, Availability is not allowed.

2.4.2.14 TransactionsSummary <Txssummary>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides summary information on entries.

TransactionsSummary <Txssummary> contains the following elements (see "[TotalTransactions6](#)" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEntries <TtlNtries>	[0..1]			660
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		661
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		661
	TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry>	[0..1]	±		661
	TotalCreditEntries <TtlCdtNtries>	[0..1]	±		661
	TotalDebitEntries <TtlDbtNtries>	[0..1]	±		661
	TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode <TtlNtriesPerBkTxCd>	[0..*]			662
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		662
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		662
	TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry>	[0..1]	±		662
	CreditEntries <CdtNtries>	[0..1]	±		663
	DebitEntries <DbtNtries>	[0..1]	±		663
	ForecastIndicator <FcstInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		663
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C10, C12	663
	Availability <Avlbty>	[0..*]	±		664
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	±		664

2.4.2.15 Entry <Ntry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies an entry in the report.

Usage: At least one reference must be provided to identify the entry and its underlying transaction(s).

Usage Rule: In case of a Payments R-transaction the creditor / debtor referenced of the original payment initiation messages is also used for reporting of the R-transaction. The original debtor/creditor in the reporting of R-Transactions is not inverted.

Following elements all defined in the TransactionDetails in RelatedParties or RelatedAgents are impacted by this usage rule:

Creditor, UltimateCreditor, CreditorAccount, CreditorAgent, Debtor, UltimateDebtor, DebtorAccount and DebtorAgent.

Impacted by: C24 "ReferenceGuideline"

Entry <Ntry> contains the following ReportEntry14 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EntryReference <NtryRef>	[0..1]	Text		59
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	59
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		59
	ReversalIndicator <RvslInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		59
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		60
	BookingDate <BookgDt>	[0..1]	±		60
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		60
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		61
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		61
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C10, C12	61
	CommissionWaiverIndicator <ComssnWvrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		62
	AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInflnd>	[0..1]			62
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		62
	MessageIdIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		63
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		63
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			63
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	64
	Record <Rcd>	[0..*]			64
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	65
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		65
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		66
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			66
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		66
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		66
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		66
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		67
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		67
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			68
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		68
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		68

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	68
	TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChnl>	[0..1]			68
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		69
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		69
	Interest <Inrst>	[0..1]	±		69
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			70
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			72
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			73
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		74
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		74
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		74
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		74
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		74
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			75
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		75
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		75
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			75
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		75
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		76
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		76
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		76
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		76
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			76
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		77
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		78
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		78
	Capabilities <Cpbilities>	[0..1]			78
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		78
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctrnCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		79
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpbilities>	[0..1]	CodeSet		79
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpbilities>	[0..*]			80

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		80
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		80
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		80
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		80
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			80
	POICOMPONENTTYPE <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		81
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		81
	Model <Md>	[0..1]	Text		81
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		81
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		82
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvNb>	[0..*]	Text		82
	AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>	[0..1]			82
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		82
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgry>	[0..1]	CodeSet		83
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		83
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			83
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		83
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		83
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		84
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C16	84
	EntryDetails <NtryDtls>	[0..*]			84
	Batch <Btch>	[0..1]			93
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		93
	PaymentInformationIdentification <Pmtlnfld>	[0..1]	Text		93
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxns>	[0..1]	Text		93
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	94
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		94
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[0..*]		C23	94
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			103
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		103
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		104

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>	[0..1]	Text		104
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		104
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		104
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		104
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		104
	MandateIdentification <MdntId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		105
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		105
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	ProcessingIdentification <PrchgId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			106
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		106
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		106
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	106
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		106
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		107
	Availability <Avlblty>	[0..*]	±		107
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C10, C12	108
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			108
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	109
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			109
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	110
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		110
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		111
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			111
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		111
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		111

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		111
	Bearer
	[0..1]	CodeSet		112
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		112
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		113
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		113
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	113
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		113
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			114
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]			115
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		116
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		117
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			118
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		118
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		119
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C16	120
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			121
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		121
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		122
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			123
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		123
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		124
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C16	125
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			126
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		126
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		127
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]			128
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		128
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		129
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			130
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		130

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			130
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		131
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		132
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgts>	[0..1]			133
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		134
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		135
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		136
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		137
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		137
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		138
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		139
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		140
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrgAgt>	[0..1]	±		141
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		142
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		143
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			143
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		143
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		143
	LocalInstrument <Loclnstrm>	[0..1]			144
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		144
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		144
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		145
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		145
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			145
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		146
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			146
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		147
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			147
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		147
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		147

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		148
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			149
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		149
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		149
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		149
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		149
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		150
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		150
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		150
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			150
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		150
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		150
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			150
{Or}	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		151
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			151
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		151
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	151
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>	[0..*]			152
{Or}	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		152
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		152
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			153
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		153
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		153
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C19, C20, C22	153
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			154
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		156
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		156
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		156
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		157

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		157
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		157
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxbl/BaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	157
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	158
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		158
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		158
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			158
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		159
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		159
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		159
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		160
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		160
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		160
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			160
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		160
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		160
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		161
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			162
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		162
	TaxableBaseAmount <Taxbl/BaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	162
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	162
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			163
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			163
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		163
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		164
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		164
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	165
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		165
	ReturnInformation <RtrInf>	[0..1]		C26	165
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <Orgn/BkTx Cd>	[0..1]	±	C10, C12	166
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		167

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			168
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		169
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		169
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		169
	CorporateAction <CorpActn>	[0..1]			169
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	Text		169
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]	Text		169
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		170
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		170
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			170
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			173
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			174
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		175
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		175
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		175
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		175
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		175
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			176
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		176
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		176
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			176
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		177
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		177
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		177
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		177
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			177
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		178
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		179
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		179
	Capabilities <Capblties>	[0..1]			179

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		179
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		180
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpbilities>	[0..1]	CodeSet		180
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpbilities>	[0..*]			181
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		181
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		181
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		181
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		181
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			181
	POICOMPONENTTYPE <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		182
	ManufacturerIdentification <Manfctrld>	[0..1]	Text		182
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		182
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		182
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		183
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		183
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			183
{Or}	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			185
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		185
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		186
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		186
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			186
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		186
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		186
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		187
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			187
	ICCRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		189
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			189
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		189
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		189
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		190
	AttendanceContext <AttnndncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		190

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnv>	[0..1]	CodeSet		190
	TransactionChannel <TxChnl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		190
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttnDntMsgCpb/>	[0..1]	Indicator		191
	AttendantLanguage <AttnDntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		191
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		191
	FallbackIndicator <FlbkInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		191
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			192
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		192
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		192
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		193
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgry>	[0..1]	CodeSet		193
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcnclnId>	[0..1]	Text		193
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		194
	RePresentationReason <RePresmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		194
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		194
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		194
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			194
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		195
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		195
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		196
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		196
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		196
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		197
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		197
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		197
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		197
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C16	197
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>	[0..1]	Text		198
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C28	198
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..1]	Text		198

Constraints

- **ReferenceGuideline**

At least one reference should be present to identify the underlying transaction(s).

2.4.2.15.1 EntryReference <NtryRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference for the entry.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

2.4.2.15.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money in the cash entry.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 734](#)

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.3 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the entry is a credit or a debit entry.

Datatype: ["CreditDebitCode" on page 740](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

2.4.2.15.4 ReversalIndicator <RvslInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the entry is the result of a reversal.

Usage: This element should only be present if the entry is the result of a reversal.

If the CreditDebitIndicator is CRDT and ReversalIndicator is Yes, the original operation was a debit entry.

If the CreditDebitIndicator is DBIT and ReversalIndicator is Yes, the original operation was a credit entry.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[TrueFalseIndicator](#)" on page 759):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

2.4.2.15.5 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of an entry on the books of the account servicer.

Status <Sts> contains one of the following elements (see "[EntryStatus1Choice](#)" on page 730 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		730
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		730

2.4.2.15.6 BookingDate <BookgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time when an entry is posted to an account on the account servicer's books.

Usage: Booking date is the expected booking date, unless the status is booked, in which case it is the actual booking date.

BookingDate <BookgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 637 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		637
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		637

2.4.2.15.7 ValueDate <ValDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which assets become available to the account owner in case of a credit entry, or cease to be available to the account owner in case of a debit entry.

Usage: If entry status is pending and value date is present, then the value date refers to an expected/requested value date.

For entries subject to availability/float and for which availability information is provided, the value date must not be used. In this case the availability component identifies the number of availability days.

ValueDate <ValDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 637 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		637
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		637

2.4.2.15.8 AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference as assigned by the account servicing institution to unambiguously identify the entry.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 763

2.4.2.15.9 Availability <Avlbtty>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Indicates when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.

Usage: This type of information is used in the US and is linked to particular instruments such as cheques.

Example: When a cheque is deposited, it will be booked on the deposit day, but the amount of money will only be accessible as of the indicated availability day (according to national banking regulations).

Availability <Avlbtty> contains the following elements (see "[CashAvailability1](#)" on page 635 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			635
{Or}	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		635
Or}	ActualDate <ActlDt>	[1..1]	Date		635
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	635
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		636

2.4.2.15.10 BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to fully identify the type of underlying transaction resulting in an entry.

Impacted by: [C10 "DomainOrProprietaryRule"](#), [C12 "FamilyAndSubFamilyRule"](#)

BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd> contains the following elements (see "BankTransactionCodeStructure4" on page 631 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Domain <Domn>	[0..1]	±		632
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]			632
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		632
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		632

Constraints

- **DomainOrProprietaryRule**

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

Following Must be True
 /Domain Must be present
 Or /Proprietary Must be present

- **FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

2.4.2.15.11 CommissionWaiverIndicator <ComssnWvrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction is exempt from commission.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 759):

- Meaning When True: Yes
- Meaning When False: No

2.4.2.15.12 AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInflnd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the underlying transaction details are provided through a separate message, as in the case of aggregate bookings.

AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInflnd> contains the following **MessageIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		62
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		63

2.4.2.15.12.1 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the message name identifier of the message that will be used to provide additional details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

2.4.2.15.12.2 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the identification of the message that will be used to provide additional details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

2.4.2.15.13 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the original amount.

Usage: This component (on entry level) should be used when a total original batch or aggregate amount has to be provided. If required, the individual original amounts can be included in the same component on transaction details level.

AmountDetails <AmtDtls> contains the following elements (see "["AmountAndCurrencyExchange4" on page 618](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]	±		619
	TransactionAmount <TxAmt>	[0..1]	±		619
	CounterValueAmount <CntrValAmt>	[0..1]	±		620
	AnnouncedPostingAmount <AnncdPstngAmt>	[0..1]	±		620
	ProprietaryAmount <PrtryAmt>	[0..*]	±		621

2.4.2.15.14 Charges <Chrgs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the charges, pre-advised or included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component is used on entry level in case of batch or aggregate bookings.

Charges <Chrgs> contains the following **Charges15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	64
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			64
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	65
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		65
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		66
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			66
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		66
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		66
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		66
	Bearer
	[0..1]	CodeSet		67
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		67
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			68
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		68
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		68
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	68

2.4.2.15.14.1 TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all charges and taxes applied to the entry.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 734

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.14.2 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details of the individual charges record.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **ChargesRecord8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	65
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		65
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		66
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			66
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		66
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		66
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		66
	Bearer
	[0..1]	CodeSet		67
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		67
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			68
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		68
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		68
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	68

2.4.2.15.14.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 734](#)

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.14.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the charges amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Usage: A zero amount is considered to be a credit.

Datatype: ["CreditDebitCode" on page 740](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

2.4.2.15.14.2.3 ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the charge should be included in the amount or is added as pre-advice.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[ChargeIncludedIndicator](#)" on page 759):

- Meaning When True: Included
- Meaning When False: Pre-advised

2.4.2.15.14.2.4 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of charge.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ChargeType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		66
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		66

2.4.2.15.14.2.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Charge type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "[ExternalChargeType1Code](#)" on page 743

2.4.2.15.14.2.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of charge in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification3](#)" on page 651 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		651
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		651

2.4.2.15.14.2.5 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charge or fee.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 761

**2.4.2.15.14.2.6 Bearer
***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.*Datatype:* "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 739

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

2.4.2.15.14.2.7 Agent <Agt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due.**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification < <i>FinInstnId</i> >	[1..1]			640
	BICFI < <i>BICFI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification < <i>ClrSysMmbId</i> >	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		641
	Other < <i>Othr</i> >	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification < <i>BrnchId</i> >	[0..1]			643
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		643

2.4.2.15.14.2.8 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax applied to charges.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxCharges2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		68
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		68
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	68

2.4.2.15.14.2.8.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference to unambiguously identify the nature of the tax levied, such as Value Added Tax (VAT).

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

2.4.2.15.14.2.8.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: ["PercentageRate" on page 761](#)

2.4.2.15.14.2.8.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 734](#)

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.15 TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChnl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Channel used to technically input the instruction related to the entry.

TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChnl> contains one of the following
TechnicalInputChannel1Choice elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		69
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		69

2.4.2.15.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical input channel, as published in an external technical input channel code list.

Datatype: ["ExternalTechnicalInputChannel1Code" on page 748](#)

2.4.2.15.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical channel used to input the instruction, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

2.4.2.15.1.3 Interest <Intrst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details of the interest amount included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component is used on entry level in the case of batch or aggregate bookings.

Interest <Intrst> contains the following elements (see "[TransactionInterest4](#)" on page 655 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalInterestAndTaxAmount < <i>TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt</i> >	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	656
	Record < <i>Rcrd</i> >	[0..*]			656
	Amount < <i>Amt</i> >	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	657
	CreditDebitIndicator < <i>CdtDbtInd</i> >	[1..1]	CodeSet		657
	Type < <i>Tp</i> >	[0..1]			657
{Or}	Code < <i>Cd</i> >	[1..1]	CodeSet		657
Or}	Proprietary < <i>Prtry</i> >	[1..1]	Text		658
	Rate < <i>Rate</i> >	[0..1]			658
	Type < <i>Tp</i> >	[1..1]	±		658
	ValidityRange < <i>VldtyRg</i> >	[0..1]	±		658
	FromToDate < <i>FrToDt</i> >	[0..1]	±		659
	Reason < <i>Rsn</i> >	[0..1]	Text		659
	Tax < <i>Tax</i> >	[0..1]			659
	Identification < <i>/d</i> >	[0..1]	Text		659
	Rate < <i>Rate</i> >	[0..1]	Rate		659
	Amount < <i>Amt</i> >	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	659

2.4.2.15.17 CardTransaction <CardTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details of the card transaction included in the entry amount, when globalised by the account servicer.

CardTransaction <CardTx> contains the following **CardEntry5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			72
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			73
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		74
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		74
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		74
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		74
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		74
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			75
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		75
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		75
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			75
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		75
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		76
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		76
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		76
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		76
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			76
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		77
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		78
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		78
	Capabilities <Capblties>	[0..1]			78
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCapblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		78
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCapblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		79
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCapblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		79
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCapblties>	[0..*]			80
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		80
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		80
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		80
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		80
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			80

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POICOMPONENTTYPE <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		81
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		81
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		81
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		81
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		82
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		82
	AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>	[0..1]			82
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		82
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgry>	[0..1]	CodeSet		83
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		83
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			83
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		83
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		83
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		84
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C16	84

2.4.2.15.17.1 Card <Card>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic money product that provides the cardholder with a portable and specialised computer device, which typically contains a microprocessor.

Card <Card> contains the following **PaymentCard4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			73
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		74
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		74
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		74
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		74
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		74
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			75
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		75
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		75
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			75
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		75
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		76
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		76
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		76
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		76

2.4.2.15.17.1.1 PlainCardData <PlainCardData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sensitive data associated with the card performing the transaction.

PlainCardData <PlainCardData> contains the following **PlainCardData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		74
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		74
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		74
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		74
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		74
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			75
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		75
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		75
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			75
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		75
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		76

2.4.2.15.17.1.1.1 PAN <PAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Primary Account Number (PAN) of the card, or card number.

Datatype: ["Min8Max28NumericText" on page 765](#)

2.4.2.15.17.1.1.2 CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identify a card inside a set of cards with the same card number (PAN).

Datatype: ["Min2Max3NumericText" on page 765](#)

2.4.2.15.17.1.1.3 EffectiveDate <FctvDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date as from which the card can be used.

Datatype: ["ISOYearMonth" on page 766](#)

2.4.2.15.17.1.1.4 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Expiry date of the card.

Datatype: ["ISOYearMonth" on page 766](#)

2.4.2.15.17.1.1.5 ServiceCode <SvcCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Services attached to the card, as defined in ISO 7813.

Datatype: ["Exact3NumericText" on page 761](#)

2.4.2.15.17.1.1.6 TrackData <TrckData>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Magnetic track or equivalent payment card data.**TrackData <TrckData>** contains the following **TrackData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		75
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		75

2.4.2.15.17.1.1.6.1 TrackNumber <TrckNb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Track number of the card.*Datatype:* ["Exact1NumericText" on page 761](#)**2.4.2.15.17.1.1.6.2 TrackValue <TrckVal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Card track content or equivalent.*Datatype:* ["Max140Text" on page 762](#)**2.4.2.15.17.1.1.7 CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC) associated with the card performing the transaction.**CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>** contains the following **CardSecurityInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CSCManagement <CSMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		75
	CSCValue <CSVal>	[0..1]	Text		76

2.4.2.15.17.1.1.7.1 CSCManagement <CSMgmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC) management associated with the transaction.*Datatype:* ["CSCManagement1Code" on page 740](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRST	CSCPresent	Card security code present.
BYPS	CSCByPass	Card security code by-passed or not provided by the merchant.
UNRD	CSCUnread	Card security code unreadable.
NCSC	NoCSC	No card security code imprint.

2.4.2.15.17.1.1.7.2 CSCValue <CSCVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card security code (CSC).

Datatype: ["Min3Max4NumericText" on page 765](#)

2.4.2.15.17.1.2 CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country code assigned to the card by the card issuer.

Datatype: ["Exact3NumericText" on page 761](#)

2.4.2.15.17.1.3 CardBrand <CardBrnd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Brand name of the card.

CardBrand <CardBrnd> contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification1" on page 648](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		648
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		648
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		649

2.4.2.15.17.1.4 AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional card issuer specific data.

Datatype: ["Max70Text" on page 764](#)

2.4.2.15.17.2 POI <POI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Physical or logical card payment terminal containing software and hardware components.

POI <POI> contains the following **PointOfInteraction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	±		77
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		78
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		78
	Capabilities <Cpbilities>	[0..1]			78
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		78
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		79
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpbilities>	[0..1]	CodeSet		79
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpbilities>	[0..*]			80
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		80
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		80
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		80
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		80
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			80
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		81
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrlId>	[0..1]	Text		81
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		81
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		81
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		82
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		82

2.4.2.15.17.2.1 Identification </d>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the POI (Point Of Interaction) for the acquirer or its agent.

Identification </d> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification32](#)" on page 650 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		650
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		650
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		651
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		651

2.4.2.15.17.2.2 SystemName <SysNm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Common name assigned by the acquirer to the POI system.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 764**2.4.2.15.17.2.3 GroupIdentification <GrpId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifier assigned by the merchant identifying a set of POI terminals performing some categories of transactions.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 763**2.4.2.15.17.2.4 Capabilities <Cpblties>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.**Capabilities <Cpblties>** contains the following **PointOfInteractionCapabilites1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		78
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		79
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		79
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			80
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		80
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		80
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		80
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		80

2.4.2.15.17.2.4.1 CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Card reading capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.*Datatype:* "CardDataReading1Code" on page 737

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).

2.4.2.15.17.2.4.2 CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpbilities>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cardholder verification capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

Datatype: ["CardholderVerificationCapability1Code" on page 738](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
MNSG	ManualSignature	Manual signature verification.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	Online PIN (Personal Identification Number).
FCPN	OfflinePINClear	Offline PIN in clear (Personal Identification Number).
FEPN	OfflinePINEncrypted	Offline PIN encrypted (Personal Identification Number).
FDSG	OfflineDigitalSignature	Offline digital signature analysis.
FBIO	OfflineBiometrics	Offline biometrics.
MNVR	ManualVerification	Other manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
FBIG	OfflineBiographics	Offline biographics.
APKI	AccountDigitalSignature	Account based digital signature.
PKIS	PKISignature	PKI (Public Key Infrastructure) based digital signature.
CHDT	CardholderData	Cardholder authentication data.
SCEC	SecureElectronicCommerce	Three domain secure (three domain secure authentication of the cardholder).

2.4.2.15.17.2.4.3 OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpbilities>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: On-line and off-line capabilities of the POI.

Datatype: ["OnLineCapability1Code" on page 749](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
OFLN	OffLine	Off-line only capable.
ONLN	OnLine	On-line only capable.
SMON	SemiOffLine	Off-line capable with possible on-line requests to the acquirer.

2.4.2.15.17.2.4.4 DisplayCapabilities <DispCpbIties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Capabilities of the display components performing the transaction.

DisplayCapabilities <DispCpbIties> contains the following **DisplayCapabilities1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		80
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		80
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		80

2.4.2.15.17.2.4.4.1 DisplayType <DispTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of display (for example merchant or cardholder).

Datatype: ["UserInterface2Code" on page 756](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
MDSP	MerchantDisplay	Merchant display or interface.
CDSP	CardholderDisplay	Cardholder display or interface.

2.4.2.15.17.2.4.4.2 NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of lines of the display component.

Datatype: ["Max3NumericText" on page 764](#)

2.4.2.15.17.2.4.4.3 LineWidth <LineWidth>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of columns of the display component.

Datatype: ["Max3NumericText" on page 764](#)

2.4.2.15.17.2.4.5 PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of columns of the printer component.

Datatype: ["Max3NumericText" on page 764](#)

2.4.2.15.17.2.5 Component <Cmpnt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Data related to a component of the POI performing the transaction.

Component <Cmpnt> contains the following **PointOfInteractionComponent1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		81
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrlId>	[0..1]	Text		81
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		81
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		81
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		82
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		82

2.4.2.15.17.2.5.1 POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of component belonging to a POI Terminal.

Datatype: "[POIComponentType1Code](#)" on page 750

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOFT	Soft	Payment or other software application.
EMVK	EMVKernel	EMV application kernel (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
EMVO	EMVLevel1	EMV physical interface (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
MRIT	MerchantInterface	Merchant interface.
CHIT	CardholderInterface	Cardholder Interface.
SECM	SecureModule	Security module.
PEDV	PINEntryDevice	Personal identification number (or PIN) entry device (PED).

2.4.2.15.17.2.5.2 ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrlId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the software, hardware or system provider of the POI component.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 763

2.4.2.15.17.2.5.3 Model <Mdl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a model of POI component for a given manufacturer.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 763

2.4.2.15.17.2.5.4 VersionNumber <VrsnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Version of component belonging to a given model.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 762

2.4.2.15.17.2.5.5 SerialNumber <SrINb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Serial number of a component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

2.4.2.15.17.2.5.6 ApprovalNumber <ApprvINb>

Presence: [0..]*

Definition: Unique approval number for a component, delivered by a certification body.

Usage: More than one approval number could be present, when assigned by different bodies. The certification body identification must be provided within the approval number (for example at the beginning of the value).

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 764

2.4.2.15.17.3 AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card entry details, based on card transaction aggregated data performed by the account servicer.

AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry> contains the following **CardAggregated2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		82
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		83
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcnclnId>	[0..1]	Text		83
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			83
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		83
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		83
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		84

2.4.2.15.17.3.1 AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Service in addition to the main service.

Datatype: "CardPaymentServiceType2Code" on page 738

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.

2.4.2.15.17.3.2 TransactionCategory <TxCtg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Category code conform to ISO 18245, related to the type of services or goods the merchant provides for the transaction.

Datatype: ["ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code" on page 742](#)

2.4.2.15.17.3.3 SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the sales reconciliation period between the acceptor and the acquirer. This identification might be linked to the identification of the settlement for further verification by the merchant.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

2.4.2.15.17.3.4 SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of sequence numbers on which the globalisation applies.

SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg> contains the following **CardSequenceNumberRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		83
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		83

2.4.2.15.17.3.4.1 FirstTransaction <FrstTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: FirstTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

2.4.2.15.17.3.4.2 LastTransaction <LastTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: LastTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

2.4.2.15.17.3.5 TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date range on which the globalisation applies.

TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg> contains one of the following elements (see "["DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice" on page 638](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		638
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	±		638

2.4.2.15.17.4 PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Prepaid account for the transfer or loading of an amount of money.

Impacted by: [C18 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct> contains the following elements (see "["CashAccount40" on page 606](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		607
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		607
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	607
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		608
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		608

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

2.4.2.15.18 EntryDetails <NtryDtls>

Presence: [0..]*

Definition: Provides details on the entry.

EntryDetails <NtryDtls> contains the following **EntryDetails13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Batch <Btch>	[0..1]			93
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		93
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>	[0..1]	Text		93
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxns>	[0..1]	Text		93
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	94
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		94
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[0..*]		C23	94
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			103
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		103
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		104
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>	[0..1]	Text		104
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		104
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		104
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		104
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		104
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		105
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		105
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			106
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		106
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		106
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	106
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		106
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		107
	Availability <Avlbt>	[0..*]	±		107

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C10, C12	108
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			108
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	109
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			109
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	110
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		110
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		111
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			111
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		111
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		111
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		111
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		112
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		112
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		113
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		113
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	113
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		113
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			114
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]			115
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		116
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		117
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			118
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		118
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		119
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C16	120
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			121
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		121
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		122
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			123
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		123

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		124
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C16	125
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			126
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		126
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		127
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]			128
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		128
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		129
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			130
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		130
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			130
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		131
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		132
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgts>	[0..1]			133
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		134
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		135
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		136
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		137
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		137
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		138
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		139
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		140
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrAgt>	[0..1]	±		141
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		142
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		143
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			143
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		143
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		143
	LocalInstrument <LoclInstrm>	[0..1]			144
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		144
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		144

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		145
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		145
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			145
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		146
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			146
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		147
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			147
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		147
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		147
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		148
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			149
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		149
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		149
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		149
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		149
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		150
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		150
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		150
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			150
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		150
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		150
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			150
{Or}	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		151
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			151
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		151
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	151
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>	[0..*]			152
{Or}	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		152
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		152
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			153

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		153
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		153
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C19, C20, C22	153
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			154
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		156
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		156
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		156
	AdministrationZone <AdmstrZone>	[0..1]	Text		157
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		157
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		157
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	157
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	158
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		158
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		158
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			158
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		159
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		159
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		159
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		160
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		160
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		160
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			160
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		160
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		160
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		161
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			162
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		162
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	162
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	162
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			163

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			163
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		163
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		164
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		164
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	165
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		165
	ReturnInformation <Rtrlnf>	[0..1]		C26	165
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C10, C12	166
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		167
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			168
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		169
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		169
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		169
	CorporateAction <CorpActn>	[0..1]			169
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	Text		169
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]	Text		169
	SafekeepingAccount <StkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		170
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		170
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			170
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			173
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			174
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		175
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		175
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		175
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		175
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		175
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			176
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		176
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		176
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			176
	CSCManagement <CSMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		177
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		177
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		177
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		177
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			177
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		178
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		179
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		179
	Capabilities <Cpbilities>	[0..1]			179
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		179
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		180
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpbilities>	[0..1]	CodeSet		180
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpbilities>	[0..*]			181
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		181
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		181
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		181
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		181
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			181
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		182
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrlId>	[0..1]	Text		182
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		182
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		182
	SerialNumber <SrlnNb>	[0..1]	Text		183
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		183
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			183
{Or}	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			185
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		185
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgry>	[0..1]	CodeSet		186
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		186
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			186
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		186

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		186
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		187
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			187
	ICCRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		189
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			189
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		189
	CardholderPresent <CrhdldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		189
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		190
	AttendanceContext <AttndncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		190
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvrt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		190
	TransactionChannel <TxChnl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		190
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttndntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		191
	AttendantLanguage <AttndntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		191
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		191
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		191
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			192
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		192
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		192
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		193
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgry>	[0..1]	CodeSet		193
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		193
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		194
	RePresentationReason <RePresmntnRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		194
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		194
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		194
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			194
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		195
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		195
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		196
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		196
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		196

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxType < <i>TaxTp</i> >	[0..1]	Text		197
	AdditionalProductInformation < <i>AddtlPdctInf</i> >	[0..1]	Text		197
	ValidationDate < <i>VldtnDt</i> >	[0..1]	Date		197
	ValidationSequenceNumber < <i>VldtnSeqNb</i> >	[0..1]	Text		197
	PrePaidAccount < <i>PrePdAcct</i> >	[0..1]	±	C18, C16	197
	AdditionalTransactionInformation < <i>AddtlTxInf</i> >	[0..1]	Text		198
	SupplementaryData < <i>SplmtryData</i> >	[0..*]	±	C28	198

2.4.2.15.18.1 Batch <Btch>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on batched transactions.

Batch <Btch> contains the following **BatchInformation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification < <i>MsgId</i> >	[0..1]	Text		93
	PaymentInformationIdentification < <i>PmtInflId</i> >	[0..1]	Text		93
	NumberOfTransactions < <i>NbOfTxns</i> >	[0..1]	Text		93
	TotalAmount < <i>TtlAmt</i> >	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	94
	CreditDebitIndicator < <i>CdtDbtInd</i> >	[0..1]	CodeSet		94

2.4.2.15.18.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sending party, to unambiguously identify the batch of transactions.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

2.4.2.15.18.1.2 PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment information group within the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

2.4.2.15.18.1.3 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxns>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions included in the batch.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 762

2.4.2.15.18.1.4 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Total amount of money reported in the batch entry.*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 734](#)**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.1.5 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the batch entry is a credit or a debit entry.*Datatype:* ["CreditDebitCode" on page 740](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

2.4.2.15.18.2 TransactionDetails <TxDtls>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides information on the underlying transaction(s).*Impacted by:* [C23 "PaymentTypeOrLocallInstrumentRule"](#)

TransactionDetails <TxDtls> contains the following **EntryTransaction14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			103
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		103
	AccountServiceReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		104
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>	[0..1]	Text		104
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		104
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		104
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		104
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		104
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		105
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		105
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	AccountServiceTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			106
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		106
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		106
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	106
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		106
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		107
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		107
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C10, C12	108
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			108
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	109
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			109
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	110
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		110
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		111

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			111
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		111
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		111
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		111
	Bearer
	[0..1]	CodeSet		112
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		112
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		113
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		113
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	113
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		113
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			114
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]			115
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		116
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		117
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			118
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		118
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		119
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C16	120
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			121
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		121
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		122
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			123
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		123
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		124
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C16	125
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			126
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		126
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		127
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]			128
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		128

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		129
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			130
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		130
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			130
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		131
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		132
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgt>	[0..1]			133
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		134
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		135
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		136
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		137
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		137
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		138
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		139
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		140
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrgAgt>	[0..1]	±		141
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		142
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		143
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			143
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		143
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		143
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			144
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		144
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		144
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		145
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		145
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			145
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		146
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			146
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		147

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			147
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		147
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		147
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		148
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			149
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	Datetime		149
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		149
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		149
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		149
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		150
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		150
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	Datetime		150
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			150
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		150
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		150
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			150
{Or}	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		151
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			151
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		151
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	151
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>	[0..*]			152
{Or}	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		152
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		152
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			153
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		153
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		153
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C19, C20, C22	153
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			154
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		156

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		156
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		156
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		157
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		157
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		157
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	157
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	158
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		158
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		158
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			158
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		159
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		159
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		159
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		160
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		160
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		160
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			160
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		160
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		160
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		161
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			162
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		162
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	162
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	162
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			163
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			163
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		163
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		164
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		164
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	165
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		165

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReturnInformation <Rtrlnf>	[0..1]		C26	165
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnBkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C10, C12	166
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		167
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			168
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		169
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		169
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		169
	CorporateAction <CorpActn>	[0..1]			169
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	Text		169
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]	Text		169
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		170
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		170
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			170
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			173
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			174
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		175
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		175
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		175
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		175
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		175
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			176
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		176
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		176
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			176
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		177
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		177
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		177
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		177
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			177
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	±		178

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		179
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		179
	Capabilities <Cpbilities>	[0..1]			179
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		179
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		180
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpbilities>	[0..1]	CodeSet		180
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpbilities>	[0..*]			181
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		181
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		181
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		181
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		181
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			181
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		182
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrlId>	[0..1]	Text		182
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		182
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		182
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		183
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		183
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			183
{Or}	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			185
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		185
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		186
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		186
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			186
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		186
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		186
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		187
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			187
	ICCRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		189
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			189
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		189

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		189
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		190
	AttendanceContext <AttnDncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		190
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvrt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		190
	TransactionChannel <TxChnl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		190
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttnDntMsgCpbI>	[0..1]	Indicator		191
	AttendantLanguage <AttnDntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		191
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		191
	FallbackIndicator <FlbkInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		191
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			192
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		192
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		192
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		193
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		193
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		193
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		194
	RePresentationReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		194
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		194
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		194
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			194
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		195
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		195
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		196
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		196
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		196
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		197
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		197
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		197
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		197
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C16	197
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxlnf>	[0..1]	Text		198

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C28	198

Constraints

- **PaymentTypeOrLocalInstrumentRule**

PaymentTypeInformation or LocalInstrument must be absent, both can be absent.

Following Must be True
 /PaymentTypeInformation Must be absent
 Or /LocalInstrument Must be absent

2.4.2.15.18.2.1 References <Refs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the identification of the underlying transaction.

References <Refs> contains the following **TransactionReferences6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		103
	AccountServiceReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		104
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>	[0..1]	Text		104
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		104
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		104
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		104
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		104
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		105
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		105
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	AccountServiceTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	ProcessingIdentification <PrngId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			106
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		106
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		106

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party of the underlying message.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.2 AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.3 PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment information group within the message.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.4 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.5 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.6 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: ["UUIDv4Identifier" on page 759](#)

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.7 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level.

Usage: The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.8 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.9 ChequeNumber <ChqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a cheque as assigned by the agent.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.10 ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.11 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the securities transaction as known by the securities account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.12 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the securities transaction as known by the securities account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.13 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a securities transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.14 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the securities transaction assigned by the processor of the instruction other than the securities account owner, the securities account servicer and the market infrastructure.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.15 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary reference related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryReference1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		106
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		106

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.15.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of reference reported.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.15.2 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary reference specification related to the underlying transaction.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

2.4.2.15.18.2.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money in the cash transaction.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 734](#)

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.3 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction is a credit or a debit transaction.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 740

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

2.4.2.15.18.2.4 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the original amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) should be used in case booking is for a single transaction and the original amount is different from the entry amount. It can also be used in case individual original amounts are provided in case of a batch or aggregate booking.

AmountDetails <AmtDtls> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndCurrencyExchange4" on page 618 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]	±		619
	TransactionAmount <TxAmt>	[0..1]	±		619
	CounterValueAmount <CntrValAmt>	[0..1]	±		620
	AnnouncedPostingAmount <AnncdPstngAmt>	[0..1]	±		620
	ProprietaryAmount <PrtryAmt>	[0..*]	±		621

2.4.2.15.18.2.5 Availability <Avlbtv>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Indicates when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.

Usage: This type of information is used in the US and is linked to particular instruments such as cheques.

Example: When a cheque is deposited, it will be booked on the deposit day, but the amount of money will only be accessible as of the indicated availability day (according to national banking regulations).

Availability <Avlbtv> contains the following elements (see "CashAvailability1" on page 635 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			635
{Or}	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		635
Or}	ActualDate <ActlDt>	[1..1]	Date		635
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	635
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		636

2.4.2.15.18.2.6 BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to fully identify the type of underlying transaction resulting in an entry.

Impacted by: C10 "DomainOrProprietaryRule", C12 "FamilyAndSubFamilyRule"

BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd> contains the following elements (see "BankTransactionCodeStructure4" on page 631 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Domain <Domn>	[0..1]	±		632
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]			632
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		632
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		632

Constraints

- **DomainOrProprietaryRule**

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

Following Must be True
 /Domain Must be present
 Or /Proprietary Must be present

- **FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

2.4.2.15.18.2.7 Charges <Chrgs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the charges, pre-advised or included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) can be used in case the booking is for a single transaction, and charges are included in the entry amount. It can also be used in case individual charge amounts are applied to individual transactions in case of a batch or aggregate amount booking.

Charges <Chrgs> contains the following **Charges15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	109
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			109
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	110
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		110
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		111
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			111
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		111
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		111
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		111
	Bearer
	[0..1]	CodeSet		112
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		112
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		113
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		113
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	113

2.4.2.15.18.2.7.1 TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all charges and taxes applied to the entry.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 734

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.7.2 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details of the individual charges record.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **ChargesRecord8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	110
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		110
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		111
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			111
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		111
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		111
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		111
	Bearer
	[0..1]	CodeSet		112
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		112
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			113
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		113
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		113
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	113

2.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 734

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the charges amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Usage: A zero amount is considered to be a credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 740

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

2.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.3 ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the charge should be included in the amount or is added as pre-advice.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[ChargeIncludedIndicator](#)" on page 759):

- Meaning When True: Included
- Meaning When False: Pre-advised

2.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.4 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of charge.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ChargeType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		111
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		111

2.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Charge type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "[ExternalChargeType1Code](#)" on page 743

2.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of charge in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification3](#)" on page 651 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		651
	Issuer <lssr>	[0..1]	Text		651

2.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.5 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charge or fee.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 761

**2.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.6 Bearer
***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.*Datatype:* "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 739

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

2.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.7 Agent <Agt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due.**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification < <i>FinInstnId</i> >	[1..1]			640
	BICFI < <i>BICFI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification < <i>ClrSysMmbId</i> >	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		641
	Other < <i>Othr</i> >	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification < <i>BrnchId</i> >	[0..1]			643
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		643

2.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.8 Tax <Tax>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides details on the tax applied to charges.**Tax <Tax>** contains the following **TaxCharges2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		113
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		113
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	113

2.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.8.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique reference to unambiguously identify the nature of the tax levied, such as Value Added Tax (VAT).*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)**2.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.8.2 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* ["PercentageRate" on page 761](#)**2.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.8.3 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 734](#)**Constraints****• ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

• CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.8 Interest <Intrst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides details of the interest amount included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) can be used if the booking is for a single transaction, and interest amount is included in the entry amount. It can also be used if individual interest amounts are applied to individual transactions in the case of a batch or aggregate amount booking.

Interest <Intrst> contains the following elements (see "[TransactionInterest4](#)" on page 655 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalInterestAndTaxAmount < <i>TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt</i> >	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	656
	Record < <i>Rcrd</i> >	[0..*]			656
	Amount < <i>Amt</i> >	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	657
	CreditDebitIndicator < <i>CdtDbtInd</i> >	[1..1]	CodeSet		657
	Type < <i>Tp</i> >	[0..1]			657
{Or}	Code < <i>Cd</i> >	[1..1]	CodeSet		657
Or}	Proprietary < <i>Prtry</i> >	[1..1]	Text		658
	Rate < <i>Rate</i> >	[0..1]			658
	Type < <i>Tp</i> >	[1..1]	±		658
	ValidityRange < <i>VldtyRg</i> >	[0..1]	±		658
	FromToDate < <i>FrToDt</i> >	[0..1]	±		659
	Reason < <i>Rsn</i> >	[0..1]	Text		659
	Tax < <i>Tax</i> >	[0..1]			659
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	Text		659
	Rate < <i>Rate</i> >	[0..1]	Rate		659
	Amount < <i>Amt</i> >	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	659

2.4.2.15.18.2.9 RelatedParties <RltdPties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the parties related to the underlying transaction.

RelatedParties <RltdPties> contains the following **TransactionParties12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]			115
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		116
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		117
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			118
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		118
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		119
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C16	120
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			121
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		121
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		122
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			123
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		123
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		124
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C16	125
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			126
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		126
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		127
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]			128
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		128
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		129
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			130
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		130
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			130
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		131
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		132

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.1 InitiatingParty <InitgPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that initiated the payment that is reported in the entry.

InitiatingParty <InitgPty> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		116
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		117

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.1.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 667 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		668
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		669
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			669
{Or}	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			670
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	671
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		671
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			671
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		672
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			672
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		672
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			672
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			673
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		673
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		673
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		674
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	674
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			674
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		674
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			674
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		675
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		675
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	675
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		675

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.1.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification < <i>FinInstnId</i> >	[1..1]			640
	BICFI < <i>BICFI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification < <i>ClrSysMmbld</i> >	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		641
	Other < <i>Othr</i> >	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification < <i>BrnchId</i> >	[0..1]			643
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		643

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		118
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		119

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 667 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		668
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		669
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			669
{Or}	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			670
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	671
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		671
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			671
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		672
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			672
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		672
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			672
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			673
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		673
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		673
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		674
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	674
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			674
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		674
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			674
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		675
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		675
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	675
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		675

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification < <i>FinInstnId</i> >	[1..1]			640
	BICFI < <i>BICFI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification < <i>ClrSysMmbld</i> >	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		641
	Other < <i>Othr</i> >	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification < <i>BrnchId</i> >	[0..1]			643
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		643

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.3 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor.

Impacted by: [C18 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 606 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	±		607
	Type < <i>Tp</i> >	[0..1]	±		607
	Currency < <i>Ccy</i> >	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	607
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		608
	Proxy < <i>Prxy</i> >	[0..1]	±		608

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.4 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		121
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		122

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.4.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 667 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		668
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		669
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			669
{Or}	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			670
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	671
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		671
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			671
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		672
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			672
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		672
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			672
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			673
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		673
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		673
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		674
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	674
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			674
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		674
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			674
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		675
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		675
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	675
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		675

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.4.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification < <i>FinInstnId</i> >	[1..1]			640
	BICFI < <i>BICFI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification < <i>ClrSysMmbld</i> >	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		641
	Other < <i>Othr</i> >	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification < <i>BrnchId</i> >	[0..1]			643
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		643

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.5 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		123
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		124

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.5.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 667 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		668
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		669
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			669
{Or}	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			670
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	671
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		671
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			671
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		672
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			672
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		672
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			672
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			673
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		673
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		673
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		674
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	674
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			674
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		674
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			674
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		675
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		675
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	675
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		675

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.5.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification < <i>FinInstnId</i> >	[1..1]			640
	BICFI < <i>BICFI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification < <i>ClrSysMmbld</i> >	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		641
	Other < <i>Othr</i> >	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification < <i>BrnchId</i> >	[0..1]			643
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		643

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.6 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry has been posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: [C18 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 606 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	±		607
	Type < <i>Tp</i> >	[0..1]	±		607
	Currency < <i>Ccy</i> >	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	607
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		608
	Proxy < <i>Prxy</i> >	[0..1]	±		608

Constraints**• IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

• IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.7 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		126
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		127

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.7.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 667 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		668
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		669
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			669
{Or}	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			670
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	671
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		671
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			671
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		672
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			672
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		672
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			672
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			673
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		673
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		673
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		674
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	674
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			674
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		674
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			674
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		675
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		675
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	675
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		675

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.7.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			640
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		641
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			643
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		643

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.8 TradingParty <TradgPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that plays an active role in planning and executing the transactions that create or liquidate investments of the investors assets, or that move the investor's assets from one investment to another. A trading party is a trade instructor, an investment decision-maker, a post trade administrator, or a trader. In the context of treasury, it is the party that negotiates and executes the treasury transaction.

TradingParty <TradgPty> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		128
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		129

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.8.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 667 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		668
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		669
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			669
{Or}	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			670
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	671
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		671
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			671
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		672
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			672
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		672
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			672
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			673
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		673
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		673
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		674
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	674
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			674
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		674
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			674
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		675
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		675
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	675
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		675

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.8.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification < <i>FinInstnId</i> >	[1..1]			640
	BICFI < <i>BICFI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification < <i>ClrSysMmbld</i> >	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		641
	Other < <i>Othr</i> >	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification < <i>BrnchId</i> >	[0..1]			643
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		643

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.9 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary party related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryParty6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type < <i>Tp</i> >	[1..1]	Text		130
	Party < <i>Pty</i> >	[1..1]			130
{Or}	Party < <i>Pty</i> >	[1..1]	±		131
Or}	Agent < <i>Agt</i> >	[1..1]	±		132

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.9.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of proprietary party.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 763

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.9.2 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary party.

Party <Pty> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		131
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		132

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.9.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 667 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		668
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		669
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			669
{Or}	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			670
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	671
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		671
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			671
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		672
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			672
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		672
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			672
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			673
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		673
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		673
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		674
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	674
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			674
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		674
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			674
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		675
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		675
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	675
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		675

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.9.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification < <i>FinInstnId</i> >	[1..1]			640
	BICFI < <i>BICFI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification < <i>ClrSysMmbld</i> >	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		641
	Other < <i>Othr</i> >	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification < <i>BrnchId</i> >	[0..1]			643
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		643

2.4.2.15.18.2.10 RelatedAgents <RltdAgts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the agents related to the underlying transaction.

RelatedAgents <RltdAgt> contains the following **TransactionAgents6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		134
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		135
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		136
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		137
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		137
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		138
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		139
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		140
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrgAgt>	[0..1]	±		141
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		142
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		143
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			143
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		143
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		143

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.1 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			640
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		641
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			643
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		643

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.2 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			640
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		641
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			643
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		643

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.3 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			640
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		641
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			643
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		643

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.4 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			640
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbId>	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		641
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			643
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		643

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.5 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.*Usage:* If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			640
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		641
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			643
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		643

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.6 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			640
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		641
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			643
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		643

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.7 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			640
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		641
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			643
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		643

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.8 ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that receives securities from the delivering agent at the place of settlement, such as central securities depository.

Can also be used in the context of treasury operations.

ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			640
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		641
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			643
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		643

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.9 DeliveringAgent <DlvrgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that delivers securities to the receiving agent at the place of settlement, such as a central securities depository.

Can also be used in the context of treasury operations.

DeliveringAgent <DlvrgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			640
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		641
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			643
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		643

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.10 IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity that has the right to issue securities.

IssuingAgent <IssgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			640
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		641
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			643
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		643

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.11 SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Place where settlement of the securities takes place.*Usage:* This is typed by a financial institution identification as this is the standard way to identify a securities settlement agent/central system.**SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			640
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		641
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			643
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		643

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.12 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Proprietary agent related to the underlying transaction.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following **ProprietaryAgent5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		143
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		143

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.12.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of proprietary agent.*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 763**2.4.2.15.18.2.10.12.2 Agent <Agt>***Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Organisation established primarily to provide financial services.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification < <i>FinInstnId</i> >	[1..1]			640
	BICFI < <i>BICFI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification < <i>ClrSysMmbId</i> >	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		641
	Other < <i>Othr</i> >	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification < <i>BrnchId</i> >	[0..1]			643
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		643

2.4.2.15.18.2.11 LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: User community specific instrument.

Usage: This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.

LocalInstrument <LclInstrm> contains one of the following **LocalInstrument2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		144
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		144

2.4.2.15.18.2.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.

Datatype: "[ExternalLocalInstrument1Code](#)" on page 746

2.4.2.15.18.2.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 763

2.4.2.15.18.2.12 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.**PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 676 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		677
	ClearingChannel <ClrChnl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		677
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			678
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		678
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		678
	LocallInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			678
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		678
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		678
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		679
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			679
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		679
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		679

2.4.2.15.18.2.13 Purpose <Purp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.*Usage:* Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.**Purpose <Purp>** contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 654 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		654
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		654

2.4.2.15.18.2.14 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInfo>*Presence:* [0..10]*Definition:* Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceLocation8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		146
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			146
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		147
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			147
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		147
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		147

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.1 RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the remittance information sent separately from the payment instruction, such as a remittance advice.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2 RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the location and/or delivery of the remittance information.

RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls> contains the following **RemittanceLocationData2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		147
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			147
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		147
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		147

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

Datatype: "RemittanceLocationMethod2Code" on page 752

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.2 ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 763

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Postal address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following **NameAndAddress18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		147
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		147

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.3.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 762

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.3.2 Address <Adr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Postal address of a party.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress27](#)" on page 683 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			683
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		684
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		684
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		684
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		684
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		685
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		685
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		685
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		685
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		685
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		685
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		685
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		685
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		686
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		686
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		686
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		686
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		686
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	686
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		686

2.4.2.15.18.2.15 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Structured information that enables the matching, that is reconciliation, of a payment with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an account receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following elements (see "[RemittanceInformation22](#)" on page 689 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		689
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]	±		689

2.4.2.15.18.2.16 RelatedDates <RltdDts>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to identify the dates related to the underlying transactions.**RelatedDates <RltdDts>** contains the following **TransactionDates3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		149
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		149
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		149
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		149
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		150
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		150
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		150
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			150
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		150
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		150

2.4.2.15.18.2.16.1 AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Point in time when the payment order from the initiating party meets the processing conditions of the account servicing agent. This means that the account servicing agent has received the payment order and has applied checks such as authorisation, availability of funds.*Datatype:* ["ISODateTime" on page 756](#)**2.4.2.15.18.2.16.2 TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies when an amount of money should have contractually been credited or debited the account versus when the amount of money was actually settled (debited/credited) on the cash account.*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 756](#)**2.4.2.15.18.2.16.3 TradeDate <TradDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the trade was executed.*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 756](#)**2.4.2.15.18.2.16.4 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 756](#)

2.4.2.15.18.2.16.5 StartDate <StartDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Start date of the underlying transaction, such as a treasury transaction, an investment plan.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 756**2.4.2.15.18.2.16.6 EndDate <EndDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* End date of the underlying transaction, such as a treasury transaction, an investment plan.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 756**2.4.2.15.18.2.16.7 TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time of the underlying transaction.*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 756**2.4.2.15.18.2.16.8 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Proprietary date related to the underlying transaction.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following **ProprietaryDate3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		150
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		150

2.4.2.15.18.2.16.8.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of date.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 763**2.4.2.15.18.2.16.8.2 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date in ISO format.**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 637 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		637
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		637

2.4.2.15.18.2.17 RelatedPrice <RltdPric>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the price information related to the underlying transaction.

RelatedPrice <RltdPric> contains one of the following **TransactionPrice4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		151
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			151
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		151
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	151

2.4.2.15.18.2.17.1 DealPrice <DealPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the price of the traded financial instrument.

This is the deal price of the individual trade transaction.

If there is only one trade transaction for the execution of the trade, then the deal price could equal the executed trade price (unless, for example, the price includes commissions or rounding, or some other factor has been applied to the deal price or the executed trade price, or both).

DealPrice <DealPric> contains the following elements (see "[Price7](#)" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		687
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		688

2.4.2.15.18.2.17.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Proprietary price specification related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryPrice2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		151
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	151

2.4.2.15.18.2.17.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of price.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 763

2.4.2.15.18.2.17.2.2 Price <Pric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary price specification related to the underlying transaction.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 734

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.18 RelatedQuantities <RItdQties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the related quantities, such as securities, in the underlying transaction.

RelatedQuantities <RItdQties> contains one of the following **TransactionQuantities3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		152
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		152
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			153
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		153
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		153

2.4.2.15.18.2.18.1 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the quantity (such as securities) in the underlying transaction.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 647 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		648
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		648
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		648

2.4.2.15.18.2.18.2 OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Face amount and amortised value of security.

OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnAndCurFaceAmt> contains the following elements (see "[OriginalAndCurrentQuantities1](#)" on page 730 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		730
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		730

2.4.2.15.18.2.18.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary quantities specification defined in the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryQuantity1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		153
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		153

2.4.2.15.18.2.18.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of proprietary quantity reported.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 763

2.4.2.15.18.2.18.3.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the proprietary quantity in free format.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 763

2.4.2.15.18.2.19 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a security, as assigned under a formal or proprietary identification scheme.

Impacted by: C8 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C9 "DescriptionUsageRule", C19 "ISINGuideline", C20 "ISINPresenceRule", C22 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 645 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN </SIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		646
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			647
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		647
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		647
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		647
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		647

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition
 /Description is absent
 Following Must be True
 /ISIN Must be present
 Or /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition
 /ISIN is absent
 Following Must be True
 /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
 Or /Description Must be present

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

On Condition
 /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
 Following Must be True
 /ISIN Must be present
 Or /Description Must be present

2.4.2.15.18.2.20 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		156
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		156
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		156
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		157
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		157
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		157
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	157
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	158
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		158
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		158
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			158
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		159
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		159
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		159
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		160
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		160
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		160
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			160
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		160
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		160
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		161
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			162
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		162
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	162
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	162
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			163
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			163
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		163
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		164
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		164
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	165

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		165

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.1 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty1](#)" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		731
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		731
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		732

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.2 Debtor <Dbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty2](#)" on page 732 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		732
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		732
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		732
	Authorisation <Authstrn>	[0..1]			732
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		733
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		733

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty2](#)" on page [732](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification < <i>TaxId</i> >	[0..1]	Text		732
	RegistrationIdentification < <i>RegnId</i> >	[0..1]	Text		732
	TaxType < <i>TaxTp</i> >	[0..1]	Text		732
	Authorisation < <i>Authstn</i> >	[0..1]			732
	Title < <i>Titl</i> >	[0..1]	Text		733
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		733

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page [763](#)

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page [762](#)

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page [763](#)

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page [734](#)

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 734](#)

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 756](#)

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: ["Number" on page 760](#)

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following TaxRecord3 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		159
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		159
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		159
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		160
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		160
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		160
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			160
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		160
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		160
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		161
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			162
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		162
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	162
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	162
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			163
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			163
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		163
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		164
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		164
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	165
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		165

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		160
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		160
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		161

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 766

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 753

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "[DatePeriod2](#)" on page 636 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		636
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		636

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		162
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	162
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	162
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			163
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			163
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		163
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		164
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		164
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	165

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* ["PercentageRate" on page 761](#)**2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 734](#)**Constraints****• ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

• CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 734](#)

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			163
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		163
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		164
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		164
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	165

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		163
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		164
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		164

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 766

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 753

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "["DatePeriod2" on page 636](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		636
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		636

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 734](#)

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInft>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 762](#)

2.4.2.15.18.2.21 ReturnInformation <RtrInft>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the return information.

Impacted by: [C26 "ReturnReasonRule"](#)

ReturnInformation <Rtrlnf> contains the following **PaymentReturnReason8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnBkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C10, C12	166
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		167
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			168
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		169
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		169
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInfr>	[0..*]	Text		169

Constraints

- **ReturnReasonRule**

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

On Condition

```
/Reason/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code
And /Reason is present
And /Reason/Code is present
Following Must be True
/AdditionalInformation[*] Must be present
```

2.4.2.15.18.2.21.1 OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnBkTxCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Bank transaction code included in the original entry for the transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "DomainOrProprietaryRule", C12 "FamilyAndSubFamilyRule"

OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnBkTxCd> contains the following elements (see "BankTransactionCodeStructure4" on page 631 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Domain <Domn>	[0..1]	±		632
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]			632
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		632
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		632

Constraints

- **DomainOrProprietaryRule**

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

Following Must be True
/Domain Must be present
Or /Proprietary Must be present

- **FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

2.4.2.15.18.2.21.2 Originator <Orgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the return.

Originator <Orgtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification272](#)" on page 667 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		668
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		669
	Identification </d>	[0..1]			669
{Or}	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			670
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	671
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		671
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			671
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		672
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			672
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		672
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			672
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			673
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		673
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		673
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		674
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	674
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			674
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		674
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			674
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		675
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		675
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	675
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		675

2.4.2.15.18.2.21.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the return.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **ReturnReason5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		169
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		169

2.4.2.15.18.2.21.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the return, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: ["ExternalReturnReason1Code" on page 748](#)

2.4.2.15.18.2.21.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the return, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

2.4.2.15.18.2.21.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the return reason.

Datatype: ["Max105Text" on page 762](#)

2.4.2.15.18.2.22 CorporateAction <CorpActn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the underlying corporate action.

CorporateAction <CorpActn> contains the following **CorporateAction9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	Text		169
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]	Text		169

2.4.2.15.18.2.22.1 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event, in a free-text format.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

2.4.2.15.18.2.22.2 EventIdentification <EvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a corporate action assigned by an official central body/entity within a given market.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

2.4.2.15.18.2.23 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Safekeeping or investment account. A safekeeping account is an account on which a securities entry is made. An investment account is an account between an investor(s) and a fund manager or a fund. The account can contain holdings in any investment fund or investment fund class managed (or distributed) by the fund manager, within the same fund family.

SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct> contains the following elements (see "["SecuritiesAccount19"](#) on page 610 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		610
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		610
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		611

2.4.2.15.18.2.24 CashDeposit <CshDpst>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the details of a cash deposit for an amount of money in cash notes and/or coins.

CashDeposit <CshDpst> contains the following elements (see "["CashDeposit1"](#) on page 633 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoteDenomination <NoteDnmtn>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	634
	NumberOfNotes <NbOfNotes>	[1..1]	Text		634
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	634

2.4.2.15.18.2.25 CardTransaction <CardTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the data related to the card (number, scheme), terminal (number, identification) and transactional data used to uniquely identify a card transaction.

CardTransaction <CardTx> contains the following **CardTransaction18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			173
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			174
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		175
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		175
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		175
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		175
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		175
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			176
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		176
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		176
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			176
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		177
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		177
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		177
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		177
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			177
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		178
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		179
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		179
	Capabilities <Capblties>	[0..1]			179
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCapblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		179
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCapblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		180
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCapblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		180
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCapblties>	[0..*]			181
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		181
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		181
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		181
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		181
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			181

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		182
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		182
	Model <Md>	[0..1]	Text		182
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		182
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		183
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		183
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			183
{Or}	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			185
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		185
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		186
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		186
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			186
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		186
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		186
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		187
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			187
	ICCRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		189
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			189
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		189
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		189
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		190
	AttendanceContext <AttnndncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		190
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvrt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		190
	TransactionChannel <TxChnl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		190
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttnndntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		191
	AttendantLanguage <AttnndntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		191
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		191
	FallbackIndicator <FlbkInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		191
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			192
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		192
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		192

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		193
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgry>	[0..1]	CodeSet		193
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		193
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		194
	RePresentationReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		194
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		194
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		194
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			194
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		195
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		195
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		196
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		196
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		196
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		197
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		197
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		197
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		197
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C16	197

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.1 Card <Card>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic money product that provides the cardholder with a portable and specialised computer device, which typically contains a microprocessor.

Card <Card> contains the following **PaymentCard4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			174
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		175
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		175
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		175
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		175
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		175
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			176
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		176
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		176
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			176
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		177
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		177
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		177
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		177

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.1.1 PlainCardData <PlainCardData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sensitive data associated with the card performing the transaction.

PlainCardData <PlainCardData> contains the following **PlainCardData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		175
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		175
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		175
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		175
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		175
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			176
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		176
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		176
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			176
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		177

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.1.1.1 PAN <PAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Primary Account Number (PAN) of the card, or card number.

Datatype: ["Min8Max28NumericText" on page 765](#)

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.1.1.2 CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identify a card inside a set of cards with the same card number (PAN).

Datatype: ["Min2Max3NumericText" on page 765](#)

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.1.1.3 EffectiveDate <FctvDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date as from which the card can be used.

Datatype: ["ISOYearMonth" on page 766](#)

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.1.1.4 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Expiry date of the card.

Datatype: ["ISOYearMonth" on page 766](#)

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.1.1.5 ServiceCode <SvcCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Services attached to the card, as defined in ISO 7813.

Datatype: ["Exact3NumericText" on page 761](#)

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.1.1.6 TrackData <TrckData>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Magnetic track or equivalent payment card data.**TrackData <TrckData>** contains the following **TrackData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		176
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		176

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.1.1.6.1 TrackNumber <TrckNb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Track number of the card.*Datatype:* ["Exact1NumericText" on page 761](#)**2.4.2.15.18.2.25.1.1.6.2 TrackValue <TrckVal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Card track content or equivalent.*Datatype:* ["Max140Text" on page 762](#)**2.4.2.15.18.2.25.1.1.7 CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC) associated with the card performing the transaction.**CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>** contains the following **CardSecurityInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CSCManagement <CSMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		177

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.1.1.7.1 CSCManagement <CSMgmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC) management associated with the transaction.*Datatype:* ["CSCManagement1Code" on page 740](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRST	CSCPresent	Card security code present.
BYPS	CSCByPass	Card security code by-passed or not provided by the merchant.
UNRD	CSCUnread	Card security code unreadable.
NCSC	NoCSC	No card security code imprint.

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.1.1.7.2 CSCValue <CSCVal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC).*Datatype:* ["Min3Max4NumericText" on page 765](#)**2.4.2.15.18.2.25.1.2 CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Country code assigned to the card by the card issuer.*Datatype:* ["Exact3NumericText" on page 761](#)**2.4.2.15.18.2.25.1.3 CardBrand <CardBrnd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Brand name of the card.**CardBrand <CardBrnd>** contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification1" on page 648](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		648
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		648
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		649

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.1.4 AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Additional card issuer specific data.*Datatype:* ["Max70Text" on page 764](#)**2.4.2.15.18.2.25.2 POI <POI>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Physical or logical card payment terminal containing software and hardware components.

POI <POI> contains the following **PointOfInteraction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	±		178
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		179
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		179
	Capabilities <Cpbilities>	[0..1]			179
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		179
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		180
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpbilities>	[0..1]	CodeSet		180
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpbilities>	[0..*]			181
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		181
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		181
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		181
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		181
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			181
	POICOMPONENTTYPE <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		182
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		182
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		182
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		182
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		183
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		183

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.1 Identification </d>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the POI (Point Of Interaction) for the acquirer or its agent.

Identification </d> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification32](#)" on page 650 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		650
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		650
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		651
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		651

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.2 SystemName <SysNm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Common name assigned by the acquirer to the POI system.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 764**2.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.3 GroupIdentification <GrpId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifier assigned by the merchant identifying a set of POI terminals performing some categories of transactions.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 763**2.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.4 Capabilities <Cpbilities>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.**Capabilities <Cpbilities>** contains the following **PointOfInteractionCapabilites1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		179
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		180
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpbilities>	[0..1]	CodeSet		180
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpbilities>	[0..*]			181
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		181
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		181
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		181
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		181

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.4.1 CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpbilities>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Card reading capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.*Datatype:* "CardDataReading1Code" on page 737

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.4.2 CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpbilities>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cardholder verification capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

Datatype: ["CardholderVerificationCapability1Code" on page 738](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
MNSG	ManualSignature	Manual signature verification.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	Online PIN (Personal Identification Number).
FCPN	OfflinePINClear	Offline PIN in clear (Personal Identification Number).
FEPN	OfflinePINEncrypted	Offline PIN encrypted (Personal Identification Number).
FDSG	OfflineDigitalSignature	Offline digital signature analysis.
FBIO	OfflineBiometrics	Offline biometrics.
MNVR	ManualVerification	Other manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
FBIG	OfflineBiographics	Offline biographics.
APKI	AccountDigitalSignature	Account based digital signature.
PKIS	PKISignature	PKI (Public Key Infrastructure) based digital signature.
CHDT	CardholderData	Cardholder authentication data.
SCEC	SecureElectronicCommerce	Three domain secure (three domain secure authentication of the cardholder).

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.4.3 OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpbilities>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: On-line and off-line capabilities of the POI.

Datatype: ["OnLineCapability1Code" on page 749](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
OFLN	OffLine	Off-line only capable.
ONLN	OnLine	On-line only capable.
SMON	SemiOffLine	Off-line capable with possible on-line requests to the acquirer.

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.4.4 DisplayCapabilities <DispCpbilities>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Capabilities of the display components performing the transaction.**DisplayCapabilities <DispCpbilities>** contains the following **DisplayCapabilities1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		181
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		181
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		181

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.4.4.1 DisplayType <DispTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of display (for example merchant or cardholder).*Datatype:* ["UserInterface2Code" on page 756](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
MDSP	MerchantDisplay	Merchant display or interface.
CDSP	CardholderDisplay	Cardholder display or interface.

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.4.4.2 NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of lines of the display component.*Datatype:* ["Max3NumericText" on page 764](#)**2.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.4.4.3 LineWidth <LineWidth>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of columns of the display component.*Datatype:* ["Max3NumericText" on page 764](#)**2.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.4.5 PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number of columns of the printer component.*Datatype:* ["Max3NumericText" on page 764](#)**2.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.5 Component <Cmpnt>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Data related to a component of the POI performing the transaction.

Component <Cmpnt> contains the following **PointOfInteractionComponent1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		182
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		182
	Model <MdI>	[0..1]	Text		182
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		182
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		183
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		183

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.5.1 POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of component belonging to a POI Terminal.

Datatype: "[POIComponentType1Code](#)" on page 750

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOFT	Soft	Payment or other software application.
EMVK	EMVKernel	EMV application kernel (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
EMVO	EMVLevel1	EMV physical interface (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
MRIT	MerchantInterface	Merchant interface.
CHIT	CardholderInterface	Cardholder Interface.
SECM	SecureModule	Security module.
PEDV	PINEntryDevice	Personal identification number (or PIN) entry device (PED).

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.5.2 ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the software, hardware or system provider of the POI component.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 763

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.5.3 Model <MdI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a model of POI component for a given manufacturer.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 763

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.5.4 VersionNumber <VrsnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Version of component belonging to a given model.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 762

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.5.5 SerialNumber <SrINb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Serial number of a component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.5.6 ApprovalNumber <ApprvINb>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique approval number for a component, delivered by a certification body.

Usage: More than one approval number could be present, when assigned by different bodies. The certification body identification must be provided within the approval number (for example at the beginning of the value).

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 764

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3 Transaction <Tx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card transaction details, which can be either globalised by the acquirer or individual transaction.

Transaction <Tx> contains one of the following **CardTransaction3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			185
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		185
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		186
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		186
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			186
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		186
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		186
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		187
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			187
	ICCRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		189
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			189
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		189
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		189
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		190
	AttendanceContext <AttnDncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		190
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnv>	[0..1]	CodeSet		190
	TransactionChannel <TxChnl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		190
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttnDntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		191
	AttendantLanguage <AttnDntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		191
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		191
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		191
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			192
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		192
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		192
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		193
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		193
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		193
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		194
	RePresentmentReason <RePresmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		194
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		194
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		194

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			194
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		195
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		195
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		196
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		196
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		196
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		197
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		197
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		197
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		197

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.1 Aggregated <Aggtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card transaction details, based on card transaction aggregated data performed by the card acquirer.

Aggregated <Aggtd> contains the following **CardAggregated2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		185
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		186
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcnclnId>	[0..1]	Text		186
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			186
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		186
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		186
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		187

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.1.1 AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Service in addition to the main service.

Datatype: "CardPaymentServiceType2Code" on page 738

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.1.2 TransactionCategory <TxCtg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Category code conform to ISO 18245, related to the type of services or goods the merchant provides for the transaction.

Datatype: ["ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code" on page 742](#)

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.1.3 SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the sales reconciliation period between the acceptor and the acquirer. This identification might be linked to the identification of the settlement for further verification by the merchant.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.1.4 SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of sequence numbers on which the globalisation applies.

SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg> contains the following **CardSequenceNumberRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		186
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		186

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.1.4.1 FirstTransaction <FrstTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: FirstTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.1.4.2 LastTransaction <LastTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: LastTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.1.5 TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date range on which the globalisation applies.

TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice](#)" on page 638 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		638
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	±		638

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2 Individual <Indv>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card transaction details for the individual transaction, as recorded at the POI (point of interaction).

Individual <Indv> contains the following **CardIndividualTransaction2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ICCRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		189
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			189
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		189
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		189
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		190
	AttendanceContext <AttnDncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		190
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvrt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		190
	TransactionChannel <TxChnl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		190
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttnDntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		191
	AttendantLanguage <AttnDntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		191
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		191
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		191
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			192
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		192
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		192
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		193
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		193
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcnclnId>	[0..1]	Text		193
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		194
	RePresentationReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		194
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		194
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		194
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			194
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		195
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		195
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		196
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		196
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		196
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		197
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		197
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		197

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		197

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.1 ICCRelatedData <ICCRltdData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Data related to an integrated circuit card application.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 761

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.2 PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Context of the card payment transaction.

PaymentContext <PmtCntxt> contains the following **PaymentContext3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		189
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		189
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		190
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		190
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		190
	TransactionChannel <TxChnl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		190
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		191
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		191
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		191
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		191
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			192
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		192
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		192

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.2.1 CardPresent <CardPres>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction has been initiated by a card physically present or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[TrueFalseIndicator](#)" on page 759):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.2.2 CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction has been initiated in presence of the cardholder or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[TrueFalseIndicator](#)" on page 759):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.2.3 OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: On-line or off-line context of the transaction.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[TrueFalseIndicator](#)" on page 759):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.2.4 AttendanceContext <AttndncCntxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Human attendance at the POI location during the transaction.

Datatype: "[AttendanceContext1Code](#)" on page 736

CodeName	Name	Definition
ATTD	Attended	Attended payment, with an attendant.
SATT	SemiAttended	Semi-attended, including self checkout. An attendant supervises several payment, and could be called to help the cardholder.
UATT	Unattended	Unattended payment, no attendant present.

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.2.5 TransactionEnvironment <TxEnv>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the environment of the transaction.

Datatype: "[TransactionEnvironment1Code](#)" on page 754

CodeName	Name	Definition
MERC	Merchant	Merchant environment.
PRIV	Private	Private environment.
PUBL	Public	Public environment.

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.2.6 TransactionChannel <TxChnl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of the communication channels used by the cardholder to the acceptor system.

Datatype: "[TransactionChannel1Code](#)" on page 754

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAIL	MailOrder	Mail order.
TLPH	TelephoneOrder	Telephone order.
ECOM	ElectronicCommerce	Electronic commerce.
TVPY	TelevisionPayment	Payment on television.

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.2.7 AttendantMessageCapable <AtndntMsgCpbl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a message can be sent or not on an attendant display (attendant display present or not).

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[TrueFalseIndicator](#)" on page 759):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.2.8 AttendantLanguage <AtndntLang>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Language used to display messages to the attendant.

Datatype: "[ISO2ALanguageCode](#)" on page 749

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.2.9 CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entry mode of the card data.

Datatype: "[CardDataReading1Code](#)" on page 737

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.2.10 FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator of a card entry mode fallback.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[TrueFalseIndicator](#)" on page 759):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.2.11 AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to authenticate a cardholder.

AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd> contains the following **CardholderAuthentication2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		192
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		192

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.2.11.1 AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to authenticate the cardholder.

Datatype: "[AuthenticationMethod1Code](#)" on page 737

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKNW	UnknownMethod	Authentication method is performed unknown.
BYPS	Bypass	Authentication bypassed by the merchant.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	On-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
FPIN	OfflinePIN	Off-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
CPSG	SignatureCapture	Electronic signature capture (handwritten signature).
PPSG	PaperSignature	Handwritten paper signature.
MANU	ManualVerification	Manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
MERC	MerchantAuthentication	Merchant-related authentication.
SCRT	SecureCertificate	Electronic commerce transaction secured with the X.509 certificate of a customer.
SNCT	SecureNoCertificate	Secure electronic transaction without cardholder certificate.
SCNL	SecuredChannel	Channel-encrypted transaction.

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.2.11.2 AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity or object in charge of verifying the cardholder authenticity.

Datatype: "AuthenticationEntity1Code" on page 736

CodeName	Name	Definition
ICCD	ICC	Application in the chip card (Integrated Circuit Card), for instance an offline PIN verification.
AGNT	AuthorisedAgent	Authorisation agent of the issuer.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant (for example signature verification by the attendant).

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.3 AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Service in addition to the main service.

Datatype: "CardPaymentServiceType2Code" on page 738

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.4 TransactionCategory <TxCtgry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Category code conform to ISO 18245, related to the type of services or goods the merchant provides for the transaction.

This element is also known as the MerchantCategoryCode.

Datatype: "ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code" on page 742

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.5 SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcnclnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the sales reconciliation period between the acceptor and the acquirer. This identification might be linked to the identification of the settlement for further verification by the merchant.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.6 SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique reference of the sales as provided by the merchant.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 763**2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.7 RePresentmtnReason <RePresntmntRsn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reason for representment of a card transaction.*Datatype:* "ExternalRePresentmtnReason1Code" on page 748**2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.8 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Sequential number of the card transaction, as assigned by the POI (Point of Interaction).*Usage:* The sequential number is increased incrementally for each transaction.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 763**2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.9 TransactionIdentification <TxId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the transaction assigned by the POI (Point Of Interaction).**TransactionIdentification <TxId>** contains the following elements (see "[TransactionIdentifier1](#)" on page 665 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		665
	TransactionReference <TxRef>	[1..1]	Text		666

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.10 Product <Pdct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Product purchased with the transaction.**Product <Pdct>** contains the following **Product2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		195
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		195
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		196
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		196
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		196
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		197
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		197

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.10.1 ProductCode <PdctCd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Product code of the item purchased.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 764**2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.10.2 UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unit of measure of the item purchased.*Datatype:* "UnitOfMeasure1Code" on page 754

CodeName	Name	Definition
PIEC	Piece	Standard length of cloth, wallpaper, as an item for sale or amount of a substance.
TONS	Ton	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton)and in the US 2000lb (short ton).
FOOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
GBGA	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
USGA	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
GRAM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1,000th of a kilo.
INCH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
KILO	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
PUND	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
METR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
CMET	Centimetre	Unit of measure that is equal to one hundredth of a metre.
MMET	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
LITR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
CELI	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
MILI	MilliLitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
GBOU	GBOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
USOU	USOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
GBQA	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
USQA	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.

CodeName	Name	Definition
GBPI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
USPI	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
MILE	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1, 760 yards.
KMET	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1, 000 meters.
YARD	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
SQKI	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
HECT	Hectare	Unit of measure that is equal to 10, 000 square meters.
ARES	Are	Unit of measure equal to a 100 square meters.
SMET	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
SCMT	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
SMIL	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
SQMI	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
SQYA	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
SQFO	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
SQIN	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
ACRE	Acre	Unit of measure equal to 4, 840 square yards.

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.10.3 ProductQuantity <PdctQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Product quantity.

Datatype: ["DecimalNumber" on page 759](#)

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.10.4 UnitPrice <UnitPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Price per unit of product.

Datatype: ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 735](#)

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.10.5 ProductAmount <PdctAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Monetary value of purchased product.

Datatype: ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 735](#)

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.10.6 TaxType <TaxTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information on tax paid on the product.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.10.7 AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information related to the product.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.11 ValidationDate <VldtnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the deposit was validated by the financial institution that collected the cash.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 756](#)

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.12 ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the validation of the cash deposit.

Usage: The sequential number is increased incrementally for each transaction.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

2.4.2.15.18.2.25.4 PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Prepaid account for the transfer or loading of an amount of money.

Impacted by: [C18 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct> contains the following elements (see ["CashAccount40" on page 606](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		607
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		607
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	607
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		608
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		608

Constraints**• IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

• IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

2.4.2.15.18.2.26 AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxlnf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the transaction.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 764

2.4.2.15.18.2.27 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C28 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 666 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		667
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		667

Constraints**• SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

2.4.2.15.19 AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtrylnf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the entry.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 764

2.4.2.16 AdditionalReportInformation <AddtlRptlnf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the account report.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 764

2.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C28 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 666 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		667
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		667

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

3 **camt.053.001.12**

BankToCustomerStatementV12

3.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The BankToCustomerStatement message is sent by the account servicer to an account owner or to a party authorised by the account owner to receive the message. It is used to inform the account owner, or authorised party, of the entries booked to the account, and to provide the owner with balance information on the account at a given point in time.

Usage

The BankToCustomerStatement message can contain reports for more than one account. It provides information for cash management and/or reconciliation.

It contains information on booked entries only.

It can include underlying details of transactions that have been included in the entry.

The message is exchanged as defined between the account servicer and the account owner. It provides information on items that have been booked to the account and also balance information. Depending on services and schedule agreed between banks and their customers, statements may be generated and exchanged accordingly, for example for intraday or prior day periods.

It is possible that the receiver of the message is not the account owner, but a party entitled through arrangement with the account owner to receive the account information (also known as recipient).

Outline

The BankToCustomerStatementV12 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Common information for the message.

B. Statement

Reports on booked entries and balances for a cash account.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

3.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <BkToCstmrStmt>	[1..1]		C21, C27	
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[1..1]			215
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		216
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		216
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		216
	MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>	[0..1]	±		217
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		218
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		218
	Statement <Stmt>	[1..*]			218
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		231
	StatementPagination <StmtPgntn>	[0..1]	±		231
	ElectronicSequenceNumber <ElctrncSeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		231
	ReportingSequence <RptgSeq>	[0..1]	±		231
	LegalSequenceNumber <LglSeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		232
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		232
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		232
	CopyDuplicateIndicator <CpyDplctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		232
	ReportingSource <RptgSrc>	[0..1]	±		233
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C17, C15	233
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		234
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		234
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	234
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		235
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		235
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		235
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		236
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C16	237
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..*]			238

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			238
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		239
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		239
	Rate <Rate>	[0..*]			239
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		239
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		239
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		240
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		240
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			240
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		240
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		241
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	241
	Balance <Bal>	[1..*]	±	C13	241
	TransactionsSummary <Txssummary>	[0..1]	±		242
	Entry <Ntry>	[0..*]		C24	242
	EntryReference <NtryRef>	[0..1]	Text		255
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	255
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		255
	ReversalIndicator <RvslInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		255
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		256
	BookingDate <BookgDt>	[0..1]	±		256
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		256
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		257
	Availability <Avlbt>	[0..*]	±		257
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C10, C12	257
	CommissionWaiverIndicator <ComssnWvrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		258
	AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInflnd>	[0..1]			258
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		258
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		259
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		259
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			259

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	260
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			260
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	261
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		261
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		262
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			262
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		262
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		262
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		262
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		263
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		263
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			264
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		264
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		264
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	264
	TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChnl>	[0..1]			264
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		265
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		265
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		265
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			266
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			268
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			269
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		270
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		270
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		270
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		270
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		270
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			271
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		271
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		271
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			271

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		271
	CSCValue <CSVal>	[0..1]	Text		272
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		272
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		272
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		272
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			272
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		273
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		274
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		274
	Capabilities <Cpbilities>	[0..1]			274
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		274
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		275
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpbilities>	[0..1]	CodeSet		275
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpbilities>	[0..*]			276
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		276
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		276
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		276
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		276
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			276
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		277
	ManufacturerIdentification <Manfctrld>	[0..1]	Text		277
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		277
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		277
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		278
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		278
	AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>	[0..1]			278
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		278
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		279
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcnclnId>	[0..1]	Text		279
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			279
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		279

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		279
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		280
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C16	280
	EntryDetails <NtryDtls>	[0..*]			280
	Batch <Btch>	[0..1]			289
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		289
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfld>	[0..1]	Text		289
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxns>	[0..1]	Text		289
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	290
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		290
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[0..*]		C23	290
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			299
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		299
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		300
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfld>	[0..1]	Text		300
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		300
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		300
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		300
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		300
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		301
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		301
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		301
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		301
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		301
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		301
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		301
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			302
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		302
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		302
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	302

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		302
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		303
	Availability <Avlbtv>	[0..*]	±		303
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C10, C12	304
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			304
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	305
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			305
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	306
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		306
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		307
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			307
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		307
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		307
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		307
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		308
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		308
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			309
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		309
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		309
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	309
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		309
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			310
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]			311
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		312
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		313
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			314
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		314
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		315
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C16	316
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			317
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		317

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		318
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			319
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		319
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		320
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C16	321
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			322
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		322
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		323
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]			324
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		324
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		325
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			326
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		326
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			326
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		327
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		328
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgts>	[0..1]			329
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		330
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		331
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		332
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		333
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		333
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		334
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		335
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		336
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrgAgt>	[0..1]	±		337
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		338
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		339
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			339
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		339
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		339

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LocallInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			340
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		340
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		340
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		341
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		341
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtlInf>	[0..10]			341
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		342
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			342
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		342
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		343
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			343
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		343
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		343
	RemittanceInformation <RmtlInf>	[0..1]	±		344
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			345
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		345
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		345
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		345
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		345
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		346
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		346
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		346
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			346
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		346
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		346
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			346
{Or}	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		347
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			347
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		347
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	347
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>	[0..*]			348

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		348
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		348
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			349
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		349
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		349
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C19, C20, C22	349
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			350
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		352
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		352
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		352
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		353
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		353
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		353
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	353
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	354
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		354
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		354
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			354
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		355
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		355
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		355
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		356
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		356
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		356
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			356
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		356
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		356
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		357
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			358
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		358

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxableBaseAmount <Taxbl/BaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	358
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	358
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			359
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			359
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		359
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		360
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		360
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	361
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInfr>	[0..1]	Text		361
	ReturnInformation <RtrInfr>	[0..1]		C26	361
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C10, C12	362
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		363
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			364
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		365
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		365
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInfr>	[0..*]	Text		365
	CorporateAction <CorpActn>	[0..1]			365
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	Text		365
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]	Text		365
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		366
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		366
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			366
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			369
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			370
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		371
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		371
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		371
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		371
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		371
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			372
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		372

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		372
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			372
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		372
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		373
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		373
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		373
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		373
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			373
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		374
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		375
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		375
	Capabilities <Cpbilities>	[0..1]			375
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		375
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		376
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpbilities>	[0..1]	CodeSet		376
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpbilities>	[0..*]			377
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		377
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		377
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		377
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		377
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			377
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		378
	ManufacturerIdentification <Manfctrld>	[0..1]	Text		378
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		378
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		378
	SerialNumber <Srlnb>	[0..1]	Text		379
	ApprovalNumber <Apprvlnb>	[0..*]	Text		379
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			379
{Or}	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			381
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		381
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		382

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcnclnId>	[0..1]	Text		382
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			382
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		382
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		382
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		383
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			383
	ICCRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		385
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			385
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		385
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		385
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		386
	AttendanceContext <AttnndncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		386
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		386
	TransactionChannel <TxChnl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		386
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttnndntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		387
	AttendantLanguage <AttnndntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		387
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		387
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		387
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			388
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		388
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtity>	[1..1]	CodeSet		388
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		389
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		389
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcnclnId>	[0..1]	Text		389
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		390
	RePresentationReason <RePresmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		390
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		390
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		390
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			390
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		391
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		391

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		392
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		392
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		392
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		393
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		393
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		393
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		393
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C16	393
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>	[0..1]	Text		394
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C28	394
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..1]	Text		394
	AdditionalStatementInformation <AddtlStmtInf>	[0..1]	Text		394
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C28	395

3.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C7 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C8 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C9 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C10 DomainOrProprietaryRule

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

C11 ExchangeRateBaseGuideline

Exchange Rate Base may only be present if bilaterally agreed.

C12 FamilyAndSubFamilyRule

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

C13 ForwardBalanceAndAvailabilityRule

If Type is equal to ForwardAvailable, Availability is not allowed.

C14 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C15 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C16 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C17 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

C18 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C19 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C20 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C21 MessageOrStatementPaginationRule

MessagePagination may be present or StatementPagination may be present, but not both.

Following Must be True
 /GroupHeader/MessagePagination Must be absent
 Or /Statement[*]/StatementPagination Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C22 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C23 PaymentTypeOrLocallInstrumentRule

PaymentTypeInformation or LocallInstrument must be absent, both can be absent.

C24 ReferenceGuideline

At least one reference should be present to identify the underlying transaction(s).

C25 RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

C26 ReturnReasonRule

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

C27 SupplementaryDataRule

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C28 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

3.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

3.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common information for the message.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following **GroupHeader116** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		216
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		216
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		216
	MessagePagination <MsgPgtn>	[0..1]	±		217
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnBizQry>	[0..1]	±		218
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		218

3.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, and sent to the account owner or the party authorised to receive the message, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The account servicing institution has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per account owner for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

3.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: ["ISODateTime" on page 756](#)

3.4.1.3 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party authorised by the account owner to receive information about movements on the account.

Usage: MessageRecipient should only be identified when different from the account owner.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification272](#)" on page 667 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		668
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		669
	Identification </d>	[0..1]			669
{Or}	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			670
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	671
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		671
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			671
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		672
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			672
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		672
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			672
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			673
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		673
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		673
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		674
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	674
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			674
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		674
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			674
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		675
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		675
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	675
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		675

3.4.1.4 MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the page number of the message.

Usage: The pagination of the message is only allowed when agreed between the parties.

MessagePagination <MsgPgntn> contains the following elements (see "["Pagination1" on page 665](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		665
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		665

3.4.1.5 OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original requestor, to unambiguously identify the business query message.

OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry> contains the following elements (see "["OriginalBusinessQuery1" on page 654](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		655
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		655
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		655

3.4.1.6 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the message.

Datatype: "[Max500Text](#)" on page 764

3.4.2 Statement <Stmt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reports on booked entries and balances for a cash account.

Statement <Stmt> contains the following **AccountStatement13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </id>	[1..1]	Text		231
	StatementPagination <StmtPgtn>	[0..1]	±		231
	ElectronicSequenceNumber <ElctrncSeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		231
	ReportingSequence <RptgSeq>	[0..1]	±		231
	LegalSequenceNumber <Lg/SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		232
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		232
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		232
	CopyDuplicateIndicator <CpyDplctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		232
	ReportingSource <RptgSrc>	[0..1]	±		233
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C17, C15	233
	Identification </id>	[0..1]	±		234
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		234
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	234
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		235
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		235
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		235
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		236
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C16	237
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..*]			238
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			238
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		239
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		239
	Rate <Rate>	[0..*]			239
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		239
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		239
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		240
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		240
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			240
	Identification </id>	[0..1]	Text		240
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		241

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	241
	Balance <Bal>	[1..*]	±	C13	241
	TransactionsSummary <Txssummary>	[0..1]	±		242
	Entry <Ntry>	[0..*]		C24	242
	EntryReference <NtryRef>	[0..1]	Text		255
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	255
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		255
	ReversalIndicator <RvslInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		255
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		256
	BookingDate <BookgDt>	[0..1]	±		256
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		256
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		257
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		257
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C10, C12	257
	CommissionWaiverIndicator <ComssnWvrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		258
	AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInflnd>	[0..1]			258
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		258
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		259
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		259
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			259
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	260
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			260
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	261
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		261
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		262
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			262
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		262
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		262
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		262
	Bearer
	[0..1]	CodeSet		263
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		263

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			264
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		264
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		264
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	264
	TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChnl>	[0..1]			264
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		265
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		265
	Interest <Inrst>	[0..1]	±		265
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			266
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			268
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			269
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		270
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		270
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		270
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		270
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		270
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			271
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		271
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		271
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			271
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		271
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		272
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		272
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		272
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		272
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			272
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		273
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		274
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		274
	Capabilities <Capblties>	[0..1]			274
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCapblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		274

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpbIties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		275
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpbIties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		275
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpbIties>	[0..*]			276
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		276
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		276
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		276
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		276
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			276
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		277
	ManufacturerIdentification <Manfctrld>	[0..1]	Text		277
	Model <Md>	[0..1]	Text		277
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		277
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		278
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		278
	AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>	[0..1]			278
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		278
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		279
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		279
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			279
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		279
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		279
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		280
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C16	280
	EntryDetails <NtryDtls>	[0..*]			280
	Batch <Btch>	[0..1]			289
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		289
	PaymentInformationIdentification <Pmtlnfld>	[0..1]	Text		289
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>	[0..1]	Text		289
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	290
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		290
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[0..*]		C23	290

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			299
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		299
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		300
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfld>	[0..1]	Text		300
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		300
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		300
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		300
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		300
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		301
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		301
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		301
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		301
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		301
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		301
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		301
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			302
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		302
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		302
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	302
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		302
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		303
	Availability <AvlbtY>	[0..*]	±		303
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C10, C12	304
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			304
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	305
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			305
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	306
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		306
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		307

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			307
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		307
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		307
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		307
	Bearer
	[0..1]	CodeSet		308
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		308
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			309
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		309
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		309
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	309
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		309
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			310
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]			311
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		312
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		313
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			314
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		314
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		315
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C16	316
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			317
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		317
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		318
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			319
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		319
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		320
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C16	321
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			322
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		322
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		323
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]			324
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		324

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		325
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			326
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		326
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			326
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		327
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		328
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgts>	[0..1]			329
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		330
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		331
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		332
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		333
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		333
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		334
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		335
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		336
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrAgt>	[0..1]	±		337
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		338
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		339
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			339
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		339
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		339
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			340
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		340
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		340
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		341
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		341
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			341
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		342
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			342
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		342
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		343

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			343
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		343
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		343
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		344
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			345
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		345
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		345
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		345
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		345
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		346
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		346
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		346
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			346
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		346
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		346
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			346
{Or}	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		347
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			347
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		347
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	347
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>	[0..*]			348
{Or}	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		348
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		348
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			349
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		349
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		349
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C19, C20, C22	349
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			350
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		352

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		352
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		352
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		353
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		353
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		353
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	353
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	354
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		354
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		354
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			354
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		355
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		355
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		355
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		356
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		356
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		356
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			356
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		356
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		356
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		357
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			358
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		358
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	358
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	358
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			359
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			359
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		359
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		360
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		360
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	361
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInft>	[0..1]	Text		361

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReturnInformation <Rtrlnf>	[0..1]		C26	361
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C10, C12	362
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		363
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			364
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		365
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		365
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		365
	CorporateAction <CorpActn>	[0..1]			365
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	Text		365
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]	Text		365
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		366
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		366
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			366
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			369
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			370
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		371
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		371
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		371
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		371
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		371
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			372
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		372
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		372
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			372
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		372
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		373
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		373
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		373
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		373
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			373
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		374

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		375
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		375
	Capabilities <Cpbilities>	[0..1]			375
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		375
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		376
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpbilities>	[0..1]	CodeSet		376
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpbilities>	[0..*]			377
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		377
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		377
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		377
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		377
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			377
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		378
	ManufacturerIdentification <Manfctrld>	[0..1]	Text		378
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		378
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		378
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		379
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		379
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			379
{Or}	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			381
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		381
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		382
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcnclnId>	[0..1]	Text		382
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			382
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		382
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		382
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		383
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			383
	ICCRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		385
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			385
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		385

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		385
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		386
	AttendanceContext <AttndncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		386
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvrt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		386
	TransactionChannel <TxChnl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		386
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttndntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		387
	AttendantLanguage <AttndntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		387
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		387
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		387
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			388
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		388
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		388
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		389
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		389
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcnclnId>	[0..1]	Text		389
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		390
	RePresentationReason <RePresmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		390
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		390
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		390
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			390
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		391
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		391
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		392
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		392
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		392
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		393
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInfo>	[0..1]	Text		393
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		393
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		393
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C16	393
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInfo>	[0..1]	Text		394

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C28	394
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInft>	[0..1]	Text		394
	AdditionalStatementInformation <AddtlStmtInft>	[0..1]	Text		394

3.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the account statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

3.4.2.2 StatementPagination <StmtPgntn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the page number of the statement.

Usage: The pagination of the statement is only allowed when agreed between the parties.

StatementPagination <StmtPgntn> contains the following elements (see "["Pagination1" on page 665](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		665
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		665

3.4.2.3 ElectronicSequenceNumber <ElctrncSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the statement, as assigned by the account servicer.

Usage: The sequential number is increased incrementally for each statement sent electronically.

Datatype: "Number" on page 760

3.4.2.4 ReportingSequence <RptgSeq>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the range of identification sequence numbers, as provided in the request.

ReportingSequence <RptgSeq> contains one of the following elements (see "SequenceRange1Choice" on page 652 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromSequence < <i>FrSeq</i> >	[1..1]	Text		653
Or	ToSequence < <i>ToSeq</i> >	[1..1]	Text		653
Or	FromToSequence < <i>FrToSeq</i> >	[1..*]			653
	FromSequence < <i>FrSeq</i> >	[1..1]	Text		653
	ToSequence < <i>ToSeq</i> >	[1..1]	Text		653
Or	EqualSequence < <i>EQSeq</i> >	[1..*]	Text		654
Or}	NotEqualSequence < <i>NEQSeq</i> >	[1..*]	Text		654

3.4.2.5 LegalSequenceNumber <LglSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal sequential number of the statement, as assigned by the account servicer. It is increased incrementally for each statement sent.

Usage: Where a paper statement is a legal requirement, it may have a number different from the electronic sequential number. Paper statements could for instance only be sent if movement on the account has taken place, whereas electronic statements could be sent at the end of each reporting period, regardless of whether movements have taken place or not.

Datatype: ["Number" on page 760](#)

3.4.2.6 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the statement was created.

Datatype: ["ISODateTime" on page 756](#)

3.4.2.7 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the account statement is issued.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 637 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime < <i>FrDtTm</i> >	[1..1]	DateTime		637
	ToDateTime < <i>ToDtTm</i> >	[1..1]	DateTime		637

3.4.2.8 CopyDuplicateIndicator <CopyDplctInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 739

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

3.4.2.9 ReportingSource <RptgSrc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the application used to generate the reporting.

ReportingSource <RptgSrc> contains one of the following elements (see "[ReportingSource1Choice](#)" on page 652 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		652

3.4.2.10 Account <Acct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account to which credit and debit entries are made.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

Account <Acct> contains the following **CashAccount43** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		234
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		234
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	234
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		235
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		235
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		235
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		236

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

3.4.2.10.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 611 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C14	611
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		611

3.4.2.10.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 606 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		606
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		606

3.4.2.10.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 735

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.2.10.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: ["Max70Text" on page 764](#)

3.4.2.10.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see ["ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 609](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			609
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		610
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		610
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		610

3.4.2.10.6 Owner <Ownr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

Owner <Ownr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 667 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		668
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		669
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			669
{Or}	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			670
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	671
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		671
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			671
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		672
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			672
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		672
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			672
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			673
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		673
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		673
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		674
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	674
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			674
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		674
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			674
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		675
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		675
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	675
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		675

3.4.2.10.7 Servicer <Svcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

Servicer <Svcr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			640
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		641
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			643
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		643

3.4.2.11 RelatedAccount <RltAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the parent account of the account for which the statement has been issued.

Impacted by: [C18 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

RelatedAccount <RltAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 606 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		607
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		607
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	607
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		608
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		608

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

3.4.2.12 Interest <Intrst>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides general interest information that applies to the account at a particular moment in time.

Interest <Intrst> contains the following **AccountInterest4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			238
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		239
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		239
	Rate <Rate>	[0..*]			239
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		239
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		239
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		240
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		240
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			240
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		240
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		241
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	241

3.4.2.12.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest.

Type **<Tp>** contains one of the following **InterestType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		239
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		239

3.4.2.12.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest.

Datatype: "InterestType1Code" on page 749

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDY	IntraDay	During or within a business day.
OVRN	OverNight	Period of time between the end of a business day and the start of the next business day (usually the day after).

3.4.2.12.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest in uncoded form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

3.4.2.12.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to qualify the interest rate.

Rate <Rate> contains the following **Rate4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		239
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		239

3.4.2.12.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest rate.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateType4Choice](#)" on page 688 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		688
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	Text		688

3.4.2.12.2.2 ValidityRange <VldtyRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: An amount range where the interest rate is applicable.

ValidityRange <VldtyRg> contains the following elements (see "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmountRange2](#)" on page [624](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		624
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		625
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	625

3.4.2.12.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for the calculation of the interest.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "[DateTimePeriod1](#)" on page [637](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		637
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		637

3.4.2.12.4 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the interest.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page [763](#)

3.4.2.12.5 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax applied to charges.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxCharges2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		240
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		241
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	241

3.4.2.12.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference to unambiguously identify the nature of the tax levied, such as Value Added Tax (VAT).

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page [763](#)

3.4.2.12.5.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 761

3.4.2.12.5.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 734

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.13 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to define the balance as a numerical representation of the net increases and decreases in an account at a specific point in time.

Impacted by: C13 "ForwardBalanceAndAvailabilityRule"

Balance <Bal> contains the following elements (see "CashBalance8" on page 625 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		626
	CreditLine <CdtLine>	[0..*]	±		626
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	627
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		627
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		627
	Availability <Avlbt>	[0..*]	±		628

Constraints

- **ForwardBalanceAndAvailabilityRule**

If Type is equal to ForwardAvailable, Availability is not allowed.

3.4.2.14 TransactionsSummary <Txssummary>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides summary information on entries.

TransactionsSummary <Txssummary> contains the following elements (see "[TotalTransactions6](#)" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEntries <TtlNtries>	[0..1]			660
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		661
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		661
	TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry>	[0..1]	±		661
	TotalCreditEntries <TtlCdtNtries>	[0..1]	±		661
	TotalDebitEntries <TtlDbtNtries>	[0..1]	±		661
	TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode <TtlNtriesPerBkTxCd>	[0..*]			662
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		662
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		662
	TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry>	[0..1]	±		662
	CreditEntries <CdtNtries>	[0..1]	±		663
	DebitEntries <DbtNtries>	[0..1]	±		663
	ForecastIndicator <FcstInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		663
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C10, C12	663
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		664
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	±		664

3.4.2.15 Entry <Ntry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specify an entry in the statement.

Usage: At least one reference must be provided to identify the entry and its underlying transaction(s).

Usage Rule: In case of a Payments R-transaction the creditor / debtor referenced of the original payment initiation messages is also used for reporting of the R-transaction. The original debtor/creditor in the reporting of R-Transactions is not inverted.

Following elements all defined in the TransactionDetails in RelatedParties or RelatedAgents are impacted by this usage rule:

Creditor, UltimateCreditor, CreditorAccount, CreditorAgent, Debtor, UltimateDebtor, DebtorAccount and DebtorAgent.

Impacted by: C24 "ReferenceGuideline"

Entry <Ntry> contains the following ReportEntry14 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EntryReference <NtryRef>	[0..1]	Text		255
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	255
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		255
	ReversalIndicator <RvslInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		255
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		256
	BookingDate <BookgDt>	[0..1]	±		256
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		256
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		257
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		257
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C10, C12	257
	CommissionWaiverIndicator <ComssnWvrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		258
	AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInflnd>	[0..1]			258
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		258
	MessageIdIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		259
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		259
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			259
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	260
	Record <Rcd>	[0..*]			260
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	261
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		261
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		262
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			262
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		262
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		262
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		262
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		263
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		263
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			264
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		264
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		264

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	264
	TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChnl>	[0..1]			264
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		265
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		265
	Interest <Inrst>	[0..1]	±		265
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			266
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			268
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			269
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		270
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		270
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		270
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		270
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		270
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			271
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		271
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		271
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			271
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		271
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		272
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		272
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		272
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		272
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			272
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		273
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		274
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		274
	Capabilities <Cpbilities>	[0..1]			274
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		274
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctrnCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		275
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpbilities>	[0..1]	CodeSet		275
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpbilities>	[0..*]			276

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		276
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		276
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		276
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		276
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			276
	POICOMPONENTTYPE <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		277
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		277
	Model <Md>	[0..1]	Text		277
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		277
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		278
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvNb>	[0..*]	Text		278
	AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>	[0..1]			278
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		278
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgry>	[0..1]	CodeSet		279
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		279
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			279
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		279
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		279
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		280
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C16	280
	EntryDetails <NtryDtls>	[0..*]			280
	Batch <Btch>	[0..1]			289
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		289
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>	[0..1]	Text		289
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		289
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	290
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		290
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[0..*]		C23	290
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			299
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		299
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		300

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>	[0..1]	Text		300
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		300
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		300
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		300
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		300
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		301
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		301
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		301
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		301
	AccountServiceTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		301
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		301
	ProcessingIdentification <PrchgId>	[0..1]	Text		301
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			302
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		302
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		302
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	302
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		302
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		303
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		303
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C10, C12	304
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			304
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	305
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			305
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	306
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		306
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		307
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			307
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		307
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		307

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		307
	Bearer
	[0..1]	CodeSet		308
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		308
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			309
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		309
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		309
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	309
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		309
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			310
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]			311
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		312
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		313
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			314
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		314
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		315
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C16	316
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			317
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		317
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		318
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			319
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		319
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		320
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C16	321
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			322
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		322
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		323
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]			324
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		324
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		325
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			326
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		326

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			326
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		327
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		328
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgts>	[0..1]			329
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		330
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		331
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		332
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		333
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		333
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		334
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		335
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		336
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrgAgt>	[0..1]	±		337
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		338
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		339
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			339
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		339
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		339
	LocalInstrument <Loclnstrm>	[0..1]			340
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		340
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		340
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		341
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		341
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			341
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		342
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			342
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		342
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		343
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			343
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		343
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		343

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		344
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			345
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		345
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		345
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		345
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		345
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		346
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		346
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		346
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			346
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		346
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		346
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			346
{Or}	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		347
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			347
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		347
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	347
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>	[0..*]			348
{Or}	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		348
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		348
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			349
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		349
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		349
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C19, C20, C22	349
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			350
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		352
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		352
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		352
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		353

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		353
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		353
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxbl/BaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	353
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	354
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		354
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		354
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			354
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		355
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		355
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		355
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		356
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		356
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		356
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			356
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		356
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		356
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		357
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			358
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		358
	TaxableBaseAmount <Taxbl/BaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	358
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	358
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			359
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			359
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		359
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		360
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		360
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	361
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		361
	ReturnInformation <RtrInf>	[0..1]		C26	361
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnBkTx Cd>	[0..1]	±	C10, C12	362
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		363

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			364
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		365
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		365
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		365
	CorporateAction <CorpActn>	[0..1]			365
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	Text		365
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]	Text		365
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		366
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		366
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			366
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			369
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			370
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		371
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		371
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		371
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		371
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		371
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			372
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		372
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		372
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			372
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		372
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		373
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		373
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		373
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		373
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			373
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		374
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		375
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		375
	Capabilities <Capblties>	[0..1]			375

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		375
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		376
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpbilities>	[0..1]	CodeSet		376
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpbilities>	[0..*]			377
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		377
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		377
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		377
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		377
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			377
	POICOMPONENTTYPE <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		378
	ManufacturerIdentification <Manfctrld>	[0..1]	Text		378
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		378
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		378
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		379
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		379
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			379
{Or}	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			381
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		381
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		382
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		382
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			382
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		382
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		382
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		383
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			383
	ICCRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		385
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			385
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		385
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		385
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		386
	AttendanceContext <AttnndncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		386

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		386
	TransactionChannel <TxChnl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		386
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttnDntMsgCpb/>	[0..1]	Indicator		387
	AttendantLanguage <AttnDntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		387
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		387
	FallbackIndicator <FlbkInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		387
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			388
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		388
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		388
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		389
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		389
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcnclnId>	[0..1]	Text		389
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		390
	RePresentationReason <RePresmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		390
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		390
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		390
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			390
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		391
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		391
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		392
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		392
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		392
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		393
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		393
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		393
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		393
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C16	393
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>	[0..1]	Text		394
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C28	394
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..1]	Text		394

Constraints

- **ReferenceGuideline**

At least one reference should be present to identify the underlying transaction(s).

3.4.2.15.1 EntryReference <NtryRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference for the entry.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

3.4.2.15.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money in the cash entry.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 734

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.3 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the entry is a credit or a debit entry.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 740

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.2.15.4 ReversalIndicator <RvslInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the entry is the result of a reversal.

Usage: This element should only be present if the entry is the result of a reversal.

If the CreditDebitIndicator is CRDT and ReversalIndicator is Yes, the original operation was a debit entry.

If the CreditDebitIndicator is DBIT and ReversalIndicator is Yes, the original operation was a credit entry.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[TrueFalseIndicator](#)" on page 759):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

3.4.2.15.5 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of an entry on the books of the account servicer.

Status <Sts> contains one of the following elements (see "[EntryStatus1Choice](#)" on page 730 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		730
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		730

3.4.2.15.6 BookingDate <BookgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time when an entry is posted to an account on the account servicer's books.

Usage: Booking date is the expected booking date, unless the status is booked, in which case it is the actual booking date.

BookingDate <BookgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 637 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		637
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		637

3.4.2.15.7 ValueDate <ValDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which assets become available to the account owner in case of a credit entry, or cease to be available to the account owner in case of a debit entry.

Usage: If entry status is pending and value date is present, then the value date refers to an expected/requested value date.

For entries subject to availability/float and for which availability information is provided, the value date must not be used. In this case the availability component identifies the number of availability days.

ValueDate <ValDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 637 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		637
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		637

3.4.2.15.8 AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference as assigned by the account servicing institution to unambiguously identify the entry.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 763

3.4.2.15.9 Availability <Avlbtty>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Indicates when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.

Usage: This type of information is used in the US and is linked to particular instruments such as cheques.

Example: When a cheque is deposited, it will be booked on the deposit day, but the amount of money will only be accessible as of the indicated availability day (according to national banking regulations).

Availability <Avlbtty> contains the following elements (see "[CashAvailability1](#)" on page 635 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			635
{Or}	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		635
Or}	ActualDate <ActlDt>	[1..1]	Date		635
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	635
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		636

3.4.2.15.10 BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to fully identify the type of underlying transaction resulting in an entry.

Impacted by: [C10 "DomainOrProprietaryRule"](#), [C12 "FamilyAndSubFamilyRule"](#)

BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd> contains the following elements (see "BankTransactionCodeStructure4" on page 631 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Domain <Domn>	[0..1]	±		632
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]			632
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		632
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		632

Constraints

- **DomainOrProprietaryRule**

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

Following Must be True
 /Domain Must be present
 Or /Proprietary Must be present

- **FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

3.4.2.15.11 CommissionWaiverIndicator <ComssnWvrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction is exempt from commission.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 759):

- Meaning When True: Yes
- Meaning When False: No

3.4.2.15.12 AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInflnd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the underlying transaction details are provided through a separate message, as in the case of aggregate bookings.

AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInflnd> contains the following **MessageIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		258
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		259

3.4.2.15.12.1 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the message name identifier of the message that will be used to provide additional details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

3.4.2.15.12.2 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the identification of the message that will be used to provide additional details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

3.4.2.15.13 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the original amount.

Usage: This component (on entry level) should be used when a total original batch or aggregate amount has to be provided. If required, the individual original amounts can be included in the same component on transaction details level.

AmountDetails <AmtDtls> contains the following elements (see "["AmountAndCurrencyExchange4" on page 618](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]	±		619
	TransactionAmount <TxAmt>	[0..1]	±		619
	CounterValueAmount <CntrValAmt>	[0..1]	±		620
	AnnouncedPostingAmount <AnncdPstngAmt>	[0..1]	±		620
	ProprietaryAmount <PrtryAmt>	[0..*]	±		621

3.4.2.15.14 Charges <Chrgs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the charges, pre-advised or included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component is used on entry level in case of batch or aggregate bookings.

Charges <Chrgs> contains the following **Charges15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	260
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			260
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	261
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		261
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		262
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			262
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		262
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		262
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		262
	Bearer
	[0..1]	CodeSet		263
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		263
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			264
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		264
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		264
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	264

3.4.2.15.14.1 TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all charges and taxes applied to the entry.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 734

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.14.2 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details of the individual charges record.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **ChargesRecord8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	261
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		261
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		262
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			262
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		262
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		262
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		262
	Bearer
	[0..1]	CodeSet		263
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		263
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			264
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		264
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		264
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	264

3.4.2.15.14.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 734](#)

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.14.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the charges amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Usage: A zero amount is considered to be a credit.

Datatype: ["CreditDebitCode" on page 740](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.2.15.14.2.3 ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the charge should be included in the amount or is added as pre-advice.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[ChargeIncludedIndicator](#)" on page 759):

- Meaning When True: Included
- Meaning When False: Pre-advised

3.4.2.15.14.2.4 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of charge.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ChargeType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		262
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		262

3.4.2.15.14.2.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Charge type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "[ExternalChargeType1Code](#)" on page 743

3.4.2.15.14.2.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of charge in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification3](#)" on page 651 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		651
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		651

3.4.2.15.14.2.5 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charge or fee.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 761

3.4.2.15.14.2.6 Bearer

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

Datatype: "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 739

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

3.4.2.15.14.2.7 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification < <i>FinInstnId</i> >	[1..1]			640
	BICFI < <i>BICFI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification < <i>ClrSysMmbId</i> >	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		641
	Other < <i>Othr</i> >	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification < <i>BrnchId</i> >	[0..1]			643
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		643

3.4.2.15.14.2.8 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax applied to charges.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxCharges2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		264
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		264
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	264

3.4.2.15.14.2.8.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference to unambiguously identify the nature of the tax levied, such as Value Added Tax (VAT).

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

3.4.2.15.14.2.8.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: ["PercentageRate" on page 761](#)

3.4.2.15.14.2.8.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 734](#)

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.15 TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChnl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Channel used to technically input the instruction related to the entry.

TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChnl> contains one of the following
TechnicalInputChannel1Choice elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		265
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		265

3.4.2.15.15.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical input channel, as published in an external technical input channel code list.

Datatype: ["ExternalTechnicalInputChannel1Code" on page 748](#)

3.4.2.15.15.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical channel used to input the instruction, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

3.4.2.15.16 Interest <Intrst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details of the interest amount included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component is used on entry level in the case of batch or aggregate bookings.

Interest <Intrst> contains the following elements (see "TransactionInterest4" on page 655 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalInterestAndTaxAmount <TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	656
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			656
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	657
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		657
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			657
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		657
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		658
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]			658
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		658
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		658
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		659
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		659
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			659
	Identification </d>	[0..1]	Text		659
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		659
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	659

3.4.2.15.17 CardTransaction <CardTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details of the card transaction included in the entry amount, when globalised by the account servicer.

CardTransaction <CardTx> contains the following **CardEntry5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			268
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			269
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		270
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		270
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		270
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		270
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		270
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			271
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		271
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		271
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			271
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		271
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		272
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		272
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		272
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		272
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			272
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		273
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		274
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		274
	Capabilities <Capblties>	[0..1]			274
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCapblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		274
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCapblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		275
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCapblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		275
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCapblties>	[0..*]			276
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		276
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		276
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		276
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		276
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			276

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POICOMPONENTTYPE <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		277
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		277
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		277
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		277
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		278
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		278
	AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>	[0..1]			278
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		278
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgry>	[0..1]	CodeSet		279
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		279
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			279
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		279
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		279
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		280
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C16	280

3.4.2.15.17.1 Card <Card>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic money product that provides the cardholder with a portable and specialised computer device, which typically contains a microprocessor.

Card <Card> contains the following **PaymentCard4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			269
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		270
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		270
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		270
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		270
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		270
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			271
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		271
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		271
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			271
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		271
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		272
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		272
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		272
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		272

3.4.2.15.17.1.1 PlainCardData <PlainCardData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sensitive data associated with the card performing the transaction.

PlainCardData <PlainCardData> contains the following **PlainCardData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		270
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		270
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		270
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		270
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		270
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			271
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		271
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		271
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			271
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		271
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		272

3.4.2.15.17.1.1.1 PAN <PAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Primary Account Number (PAN) of the card, or card number.

Datatype: ["Min8Max28NumericText" on page 765](#)

3.4.2.15.17.1.1.2 CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identify a card inside a set of cards with the same card number (PAN).

Datatype: ["Min2Max3NumericText" on page 765](#)

3.4.2.15.17.1.1.3 EffectiveDate <FctvDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date as from which the card can be used.

Datatype: ["ISOYearMonth" on page 766](#)

3.4.2.15.17.1.1.4 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Expiry date of the card.

Datatype: ["ISOYearMonth" on page 766](#)

3.4.2.15.17.1.1.5 ServiceCode <SvcCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Services attached to the card, as defined in ISO 7813.

Datatype: ["Exact3NumericText" on page 761](#)

3.4.2.15.17.1.1.6 TrackData <TrckData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Magnetic track or equivalent payment card data.

TrackData <TrckData> contains the following **TrackData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		271
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		271

3.4.2.15.17.1.1.6.1 TrackNumber <TrckNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Track number of the card.

Datatype: ["Exact1NumericText" on page 761](#)

3.4.2.15.17.1.1.6.2 TrackValue <TrckVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card track content or equivalent.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 762](#)

3.4.2.15.17.1.1.7 CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card security code (CSC) associated with the card performing the transaction.

CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd> contains the following **CardSecurityInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CSCManagement <CSMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		271
	CSCValue <CSVal>	[0..1]	Text		272

3.4.2.15.17.1.1.7.1 CSCManagement <CSMgmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card security code (CSC) management associated with the transaction.

Datatype: ["CSCManagement1Code" on page 740](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRST	CSCPresent	Card security code present.
BYPS	CSCByPass	Card security code by-passed or not provided by the merchant.
UNRD	CSCUnread	Card security code unreadable.
NCSC	NoCSC	No card security code imprint.

3.4.2.15.17.1.1.7.2 CSCValue <CSCVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card security code (CSC).

Datatype: ["Min3Max4NumericText" on page 765](#)

3.4.2.15.17.1.2 CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country code assigned to the card by the card issuer.

Datatype: ["Exact3NumericText" on page 761](#)

3.4.2.15.17.1.3 CardBrand <CardBrnd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Brand name of the card.

CardBrand <CardBrnd> contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification1" on page 648](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		648
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		648
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		649

3.4.2.15.17.1.4 AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional card issuer specific data.

Datatype: ["Max70Text" on page 764](#)

3.4.2.15.17.2 POI <POI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Physical or logical card payment terminal containing software and hardware components.

POI <POI> contains the following **PointOfInteraction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </Id>	[1..1]	±		273
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		274
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		274
	Capabilities <Cpbilities>	[0..1]			274
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		274
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		275
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpbilities>	[0..1]	CodeSet		275
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpbilities>	[0..*]			276
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		276
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		276
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		276
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		276
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			276
	POICOMPONENTTYPE <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		277
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		277
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		277
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		277
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		278
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		278

3.4.2.15.17.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the POI (Point Of Interaction) for the acquirer or its agent.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification32](#)" on page 650 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </Id>	[1..1]	Text		650
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		650
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		651
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		651

3.4.2.15.17.2.2 SystemName <SysNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common name assigned by the acquirer to the POI system.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 764

3.4.2.15.17.2.3 GroupIdentification <GrpId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier assigned by the merchant identifying a set of POI terminals performing some categories of transactions.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

3.4.2.15.17.2.4 Capabilities <Cpbilities>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

Capabilities <Cpbilities> contains the following **PointOfInteractionCapabilites1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		274
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		275
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpbilities>	[0..1]	CodeSet		275
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpbilities>	[0..*]			276
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		276
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		276
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		276
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		276

3.4.2.15.17.2.4.1 CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpbilities>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Card reading capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

Datatype: "CardDataReading1Code" on page 737

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).

3.4.2.15.17.2.4.2 CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpbIties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cardholder verification capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

Datatype: ["CardholderVerificationCapability1Code" on page 738](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
MNSG	ManualSignature	Manual signature verification.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	Online PIN (Personal Identification Number).
FCPN	OfflinePINClear	Offline PIN in clear (Personal Identification Number).
FEPN	OfflinePINEncrypted	Offline PIN encrypted (Personal Identification Number).
FDSG	OfflineDigitalSignature	Offline digital signature analysis.
FBIO	OfflineBiometrics	Offline biometrics.
MNVR	ManualVerification	Other manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
FBIG	OfflineBiographics	Offline biographics.
APKI	AccountDigitalSignature	Account based digital signature.
PKIS	PKISignature	PKI (Public Key Infrastructure) based digital signature.
CHDT	CardholderData	Cardholder authentication data.
SCEC	SecureElectronicCommerce	Three domain secure (three domain secure authentication of the cardholder).

3.4.2.15.17.2.4.3 OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpbIties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: On-line and off-line capabilities of the POI.

Datatype: ["OnLineCapability1Code" on page 749](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
OFLN	OffLine	Off-line only capable.
ONLN	OnLine	On-line only capable.
SMON	SemiOffLine	Off-line capable with possible on-line requests to the acquirer.

3.4.2.15.17.2.4.4 DisplayCapabilities <DispCpbIties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Capabilities of the display components performing the transaction.

DisplayCapabilities <DispCpbIties> contains the following **DisplayCapabilities1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		276
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		276
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		276

3.4.2.15.17.2.4.4.1 DisplayType <DispTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of display (for example merchant or cardholder).

Datatype: ["UserInterface2Code" on page 756](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
MDSP	MerchantDisplay	Merchant display or interface.
CDSP	CardholderDisplay	Cardholder display or interface.

3.4.2.15.17.2.4.4.2 NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of lines of the display component.

Datatype: ["Max3NumericText" on page 764](#)

3.4.2.15.17.2.4.4.3 LineWidth <LineWidth>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of columns of the display component.

Datatype: ["Max3NumericText" on page 764](#)

3.4.2.15.17.2.4.5 PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of columns of the printer component.

Datatype: ["Max3NumericText" on page 764](#)

3.4.2.15.17.2.5 Component <Cmpnt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Data related to a component of the POI performing the transaction.

Component <Cmpnt> contains the following **PointOfInteractionComponent1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		277
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrlId>	[0..1]	Text		277
	Model <MdI>	[0..1]	Text		277
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		277
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		278
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		278

3.4.2.15.17.2.5.1 POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of component belonging to a POI Terminal.

Datatype: "[POIComponentType1Code](#)" on page 750

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOFT	Soft	Payment or other software application.
EMVK	EMVKernel	EMV application kernel (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
EMVO	EMVLevel1	EMV physical interface (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
MRIT	MerchantInterface	Merchant interface.
CHIT	CardholderInterface	Cardholder Interface.
SECM	SecureModule	Security module.
PEDV	PINEntryDevice	Personal identification number (or PIN) entry device (PED).

3.4.2.15.17.2.5.2 ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrlId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the software, hardware or system provider of the POI component.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 763

3.4.2.15.17.2.5.3 Model <MdI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a model of POI component for a given manufacturer.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 763

3.4.2.15.17.2.5.4 VersionNumber <VrsnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Version of component belonging to a given model.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 762

3.4.2.15.17.2.5.5 SerialNumber <SrINb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Serial number of a component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

3.4.2.15.17.2.5.6 ApprovalNumber <ApprvINb>

Presence: [0..]*

Definition: Unique approval number for a component, delivered by a certification body.

Usage: More than one approval number could be present, when assigned by different bodies. The certification body identification must be provided within the approval number (for example at the beginning of the value).

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 764

3.4.2.15.17.3 AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card entry details, based on card transaction aggregated data performed by the account servicer.

AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry> contains the following **CardAggregated2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		278
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		279
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcnclnId>	[0..1]	Text		279
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			279
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		279
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		279
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		280

3.4.2.15.17.3.1 AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Service in addition to the main service.

Datatype: "CardPaymentServiceType2Code" on page 738

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.

3.4.2.15.17.3.2 TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Category code conform to ISO 18245, related to the type of services or goods the merchant provides for the transaction.

Datatype: ["ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code" on page 742](#)

3.4.2.15.17.3.3 SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the sales reconciliation period between the acceptor and the acquirer. This identification might be linked to the identification of the settlement for further verification by the merchant.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

3.4.2.15.17.3.4 SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of sequence numbers on which the globalisation applies.

SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg> contains the following **CardSequenceNumberRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		279
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		279

3.4.2.15.17.3.4.1 FirstTransaction <FrstTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: FirstTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

3.4.2.15.17.3.4.2 LastTransaction <LastTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: LastTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

3.4.2.15.17.3.5 TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date range on which the globalisation applies.

TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg> contains one of the following elements (see "["DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice" on page 638](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		638
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	±		638

3.4.2.15.17.4 PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Prepaid account for the transfer or loading of an amount of money.

Impacted by: [C18 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct> contains the following elements (see "["CashAccount40" on page 606](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		607
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		607
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	607
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		608
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		608

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

3.4.2.15.18 EntryDetails <NtryDtls>

Presence: [0..]*

Definition: Provides details on the entry.

EntryDetails <NtryDtls> contains the following **EntryDetails13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Batch <Btch>	[0..1]			289
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		289
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>	[0..1]	Text		289
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxns>	[0..1]	Text		289
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	290
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		290
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[0..*]		C23	290
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			299
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		299
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		300
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>	[0..1]	Text		300
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		300
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		300
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		300
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		300
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		301
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		301
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		301
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		301
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		301
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		301
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		301
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			302
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		302
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		302
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	302
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		302
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		303
	Availability <Avlbt>	[0..*]	±		303

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C10, C12	304
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			304
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	305
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			305
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	306
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		306
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		307
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			307
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		307
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		307
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		307
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		308
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		308
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			309
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		309
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		309
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	309
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		309
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			310
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]			311
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		312
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		313
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			314
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		314
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		315
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C16	316
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			317
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		317
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		318
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			319
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		319

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		320
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C16	321
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			322
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		322
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		323
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]			324
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		324
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		325
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			326
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		326
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			326
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		327
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		328
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgts>	[0..1]			329
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		330
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		331
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		332
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		333
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		333
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		334
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		335
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		336
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrAgt>	[0..1]	±		337
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		338
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		339
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			339
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		339
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		339
	LocalInstrument <LoclInstrm>	[0..1]			340
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		340
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		340

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		341
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		341
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			341
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		342
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			342
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		342
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		343
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			343
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		343
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		343
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		344
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			345
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		345
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		345
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		345
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		345
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		346
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		346
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		346
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			346
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		346
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		346
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			346
{Or}	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		347
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			347
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		347
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	347
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>	[0..*]			348
{Or}	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		348
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		348
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			349

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		349
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		349
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C19, C20, C22	349
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			350
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		352
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		352
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		352
	AdministrationZone <AdmstrZone>	[0..1]	Text		353
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		353
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		353
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	353
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	354
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		354
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		354
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			354
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		355
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		355
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		355
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		356
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		356
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		356
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			356
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		356
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		356
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		357
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			358
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		358
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	358
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	358
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			359

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			359
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		359
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		360
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		360
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	361
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		361
	ReturnInformation <Rtrlnf>	[0..1]		C26	361
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C10, C12	362
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		363
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			364
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		365
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		365
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		365
	CorporateAction <CorpActn>	[0..1]			365
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	Text		365
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]	Text		365
	SafekeepingAccount <StkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		366
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		366
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			366
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			369
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			370
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		371
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		371
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		371
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		371
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		371
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			372
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		372
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		372
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			372
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		372

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		373
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		373
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		373
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		373
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			373
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		374
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		375
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		375
	Capabilities <Cpbilities>	[0..1]			375
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		375
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		376
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpbilities>	[0..1]	CodeSet		376
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpbilities>	[0..*]			377
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		377
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		377
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		377
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		377
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			377
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		378
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrlId>	[0..1]	Text		378
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		378
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		378
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		379
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		379
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			379
{Or}	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			381
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		381
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		382
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		382
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			382
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		382

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		382
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		383
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			383
	ICCRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		385
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			385
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		385
	CardholderPresent <CrhdldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		385
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		386
	AttendanceContext <AttndncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		386
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvrt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		386
	TransactionChannel <TxChnl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		386
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttndntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		387
	AttendantLanguage <AttndntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		387
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		387
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		387
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			388
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		388
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		388
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		389
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgry>	[0..1]	CodeSet		389
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcnclnId>	[0..1]	Text		389
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		390
	RePresentationReason <RePresmntnRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		390
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		390
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		390
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			390
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		391
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		391
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		392
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		392
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		392

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxType < <i>TaxTp</i> >	[0..1]	Text		393
	AdditionalProductInformation < <i>AddtlPdctInf</i> >	[0..1]	Text		393
	ValidationDate < <i>VldtnDt</i> >	[0..1]	Date		393
	ValidationSequenceNumber < <i>VldtnSeqNb</i> >	[0..1]	Text		393
	PrePaidAccount < <i>PrePdAcct</i> >	[0..1]	±	C18, C16	393
	AdditionalTransactionInformation < <i>AddtlTxInf</i> >	[0..1]	Text		394
	SupplementaryData < <i>SplmtryData</i> >	[0..*]	±	C28	394

3.4.2.15.18.1 Batch <Btch>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on batched transactions.

Batch <Btch> contains the following **BatchInformation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification < <i>MsgId</i> >	[0..1]	Text		289
	PaymentInformationIdentification < <i>PmtInflId</i> >	[0..1]	Text		289
	NumberOfTransactions < <i>NbOfTxns</i> >	[0..1]	Text		289
	TotalAmount < <i>TtlAmt</i> >	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	290
	CreditDebitIndicator < <i>CdtDbtInd</i> >	[0..1]	CodeSet		290

3.4.2.15.18.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sending party, to unambiguously identify the batch of transactions.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

3.4.2.15.18.1.2 PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment information group within the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

3.4.2.15.18.1.3 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxns>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions included in the batch.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 762

3.4.2.15.18.1.4 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money reported in the batch entry.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 734](#)

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.1.5 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the batch entry is a credit or a debit entry.

Datatype: ["CreditDebitCode" on page 740](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.2.15.18.2 TransactionDetails <TxDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the underlying transaction(s).

Impacted by: [C23 "PaymentTypeOrLocallInstrumentRule"](#)

TransactionDetails <TxDtls> contains the following **EntryTransaction14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			299
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		299
	AccountServiceReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		300
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>	[0..1]	Text		300
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		300
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		300
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		300
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		300
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		301
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		301
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		301
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		301
	AccountServiceTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		301
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		301
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		301
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			302
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		302
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		302
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	302
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		302
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		303
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		303
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C10, C12	304
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			304
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	305
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			305
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	306
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		306
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		307

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			307
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		307
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		307
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		307
	Bearer
	[0..1]	CodeSet		308
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		308
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			309
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		309
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		309
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	309
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		309
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			310
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]			311
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		312
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		313
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			314
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		314
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		315
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C16	316
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			317
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		317
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		318
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			319
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		319
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		320
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C16	321
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			322
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		322
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		323
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]			324
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		324

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		325
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			326
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		326
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			326
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		327
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		328
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgt>	[0..1]			329
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		330
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		331
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		332
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		333
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		333
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		334
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		335
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		336
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrgAgt>	[0..1]	±		337
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		338
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		339
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			339
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		339
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		339
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			340
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		340
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		340
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		341
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		341
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			341
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		342
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			342
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		342
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		343

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			343
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		343
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		343
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		344
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			345
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	Datetime		345
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		345
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		345
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		345
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		346
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		346
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	Datetime		346
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			346
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		346
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		346
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			346
{Or}	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		347
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			347
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		347
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	347
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>	[0..*]			348
{Or}	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		348
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		348
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			349
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		349
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		349
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C19, C20, C22	349
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			350
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		352

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		352
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		352
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		353
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		353
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		353
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	353
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	354
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		354
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		354
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			354
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		355
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		355
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		355
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		356
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		356
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		356
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			356
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		356
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		356
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		357
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			358
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		358
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	358
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	358
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			359
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			359
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		359
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		360
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		360
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	361
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		361

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReturnInformation <Rtrlnf>	[0..1]		C26	361
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnBkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C10, C12	362
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		363
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			364
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		365
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		365
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInfr>	[0..*]	Text		365
	CorporateAction <CorpActn>	[0..1]			365
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	Text		365
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]	Text		365
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		366
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		366
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			366
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			369
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			370
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		371
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		371
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		371
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		371
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		371
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			372
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		372
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		372
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			372
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		372
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		373
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		373
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		373
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		373
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			373
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	±		374

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		375
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		375
	Capabilities <Cpbilities>	[0..1]			375
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		375
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		376
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpbilities>	[0..1]	CodeSet		376
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpbilities>	[0..*]			377
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		377
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		377
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		377
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		377
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			377
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		378
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrlId>	[0..1]	Text		378
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		378
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		378
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		379
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		379
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			379
{Or}	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			381
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		381
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		382
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		382
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			382
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		382
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		382
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		383
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			383
	ICCRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		385
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			385
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		385

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		385
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		386
	AttendanceContext <AttndncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		386
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvrt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		386
	TransactionChannel <TxChnl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		386
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttndntMsgCpbI>	[0..1]	Indicator		387
	AttendantLanguage <AttndntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		387
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		387
	FallbackIndicator <FlbkInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		387
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			388
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		388
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		388
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		389
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		389
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		389
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		390
	RePresentationReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		390
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		390
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		390
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			390
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		391
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		391
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		392
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		392
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		392
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		393
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		393
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		393
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		393
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C16	393
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxlnf>	[0..1]	Text		394

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C28	394

Constraints

- **PaymentTypeOrLocalInstrumentRule**

PaymentTypeInformation or LocalInstrument must be absent, both can be absent.

Following Must be True
 /PaymentTypeInformation Must be absent
 Or /LocalInstrument Must be absent

3.4.2.15.18.2.1 References <Refs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the identification of the underlying transaction.

References <Refs> contains the following **TransactionReferences6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		299
	AccountServiceReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		300
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>	[0..1]	Text		300
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		300
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		300
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		300
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		300
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		301
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		301
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		301
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		301
	AccountServiceTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		301
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		301
	ProcessingIdentification <PrulgId>	[0..1]	Text		301
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			302
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		302
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		302

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party of the underlying message.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.2 AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.3 PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment information group within the message.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.4 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.5 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.6 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: ["UUIDv4Identifier" on page 759](#)

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.7 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level.

Usage: The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.8 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.9 ChequeNumber <ChqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a cheque as assigned by the agent.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.10 ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.11 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the securities transaction as known by the securities account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.12 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the securities transaction as known by the securities account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.13 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a securities transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.14 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the securities transaction assigned by the processor of the instruction other than the securities account owner, the securities account servicer and the market infrastructure.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.15 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary reference related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryReference1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		302
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		302

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.15.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of reference reported.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.15.2 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary reference specification related to the underlying transaction.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

3.4.2.15.18.2.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money in the cash transaction.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 734](#)

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.3 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction is a credit or a debit transaction.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 740

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.2.15.18.2.4 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the original amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) should be used in case booking is for a single transaction and the original amount is different from the entry amount. It can also be used in case individual original amounts are provided in case of a batch or aggregate booking.

AmountDetails <AmtDtls> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndCurrencyExchange4" on page 618 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]	±		619
	TransactionAmount <TxAmt>	[0..1]	±		619
	CounterValueAmount <CntrValAmt>	[0..1]	±		620
	AnnouncedPostingAmount <AnncdPstngAmt>	[0..1]	±		620
	ProprietaryAmount <PrtryAmt>	[0..*]	±		621

3.4.2.15.18.2.5 Availability <Avlbtv>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Indicates when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.

Usage: This type of information is used in the US and is linked to particular instruments such as cheques.

Example: When a cheque is deposited, it will be booked on the deposit day, but the amount of money will only be accessible as of the indicated availability day (according to national banking regulations).

Availability <Avlbtv> contains the following elements (see "CashAvailability1" on page 635 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			635
{Or}	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		635
Or}	ActualDate <ActlDt>	[1..1]	Date		635
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	635
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		636

3.4.2.15.18.2.6 BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to fully identify the type of underlying transaction resulting in an entry.

Impacted by: C10 "DomainOrProprietaryRule", C12 "FamilyAndSubFamilyRule"

BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd> contains the following elements (see "BankTransactionCodeStructure4" on page 631 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Domain <Domn>	[0..1]	±		632
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]			632
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		632
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		632

Constraints

- **DomainOrProprietaryRule**

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

Following Must be True
 /Domain Must be present
 Or /Proprietary Must be present

- **FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

3.4.2.15.18.2.7 Charges <Chrgs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the charges, pre-advised or included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) can be used in case the booking is for a single transaction, and charges are included in the entry amount. It can also be used in case individual charge amounts are applied to individual transactions in case of a batch or aggregate amount booking.

Charges <Chrgs> contains the following **Charges15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	305
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			305
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	306
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		306
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		307
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			307
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		307
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		307
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		307
	Bearer
	[0..1]	CodeSet		308
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		308
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			309
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		309
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		309
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	309

3.4.2.15.18.2.7.1 TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all charges and taxes applied to the entry.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 734

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.7.2 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details of the individual charges record.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **ChargesRecord8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	306
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		306
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		307
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			307
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		307
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		307
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		307
	Bearer
	[0..1]	CodeSet		308
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		308
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			309
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		309
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		309
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	309

3.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 734](#)

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the charges amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Usage: A zero amount is considered to be a credit.

Datatype: ["CreditDebitCode" on page 740](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.3 ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the charge should be included in the amount or is added as pre-advice.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[ChargeIncludedIndicator](#)" on page 759):

- Meaning When True: Included
- Meaning When False: Pre-advised

3.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.4 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of charge.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ChargeType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		307
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		307

3.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Charge type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "[ExternalChargeType1Code](#)" on page 743

3.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of charge in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification3](#)" on page 651 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		651
	Issuer <lssr>	[0..1]	Text		651

3.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.5 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charge or fee.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 761

3.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.6 Bearer

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

Datatype: "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 739

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

3.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.7 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification < <i>FinInstnId</i> >	[1..1]			640
	BICFI < <i>BICFI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification < <i>ClrSysMmbId</i> >	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		641
	Other < <i>Othr</i> >	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification < <i>BrnchId</i> >	[0..1]			643
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		643

3.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.8 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax applied to charges.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxCharges2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		309
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		309
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	309

3.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.8.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference to unambiguously identify the nature of the tax levied, such as Value Added Tax (VAT).

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

3.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.8.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: ["PercentageRate" on page 761](#)

3.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.8.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 734](#)

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.8 Interest <Intrst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details of the interest amount included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) can be used if the booking is for a single transaction, and interest amount is included in the entry amount. It can also be used if individual interest amounts are applied to individual transactions in the case of a batch or aggregate amount booking.

Interest <Intrst> contains the following elements (see "[TransactionInterest4](#)" on page 655 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalInterestAndTaxAmount < <i>TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt</i> >	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	656
	Record < <i>Rcrd</i> >	[0..*]			656
	Amount < <i>Amt</i> >	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	657
	CreditDebitIndicator < <i>CdtDbtInd</i> >	[1..1]	CodeSet		657
	Type < <i>Tp</i> >	[0..1]			657
{Or}	Code < <i>Cd</i> >	[1..1]	CodeSet		657
Or}	Proprietary < <i>Prtry</i> >	[1..1]	Text		658
	Rate < <i>Rate</i> >	[0..1]			658
	Type < <i>Tp</i> >	[1..1]	±		658
	ValidityRange < <i>VldtyRg</i> >	[0..1]	±		658
	FromToDate < <i>FrToDt</i> >	[0..1]	±		659
	Reason < <i>Rsn</i> >	[0..1]	Text		659
	Tax < <i>Tax</i> >	[0..1]			659
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	Text		659
	Rate < <i>Rate</i> >	[0..1]	Rate		659
	Amount < <i>Amt</i> >	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	659

3.4.2.15.18.2.9 RelatedParties <RltdPties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the parties related to the underlying transaction.

RelatedParties <RltdPties> contains the following **TransactionParties12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]			311
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		312
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		313
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			314
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		314
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		315
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C16	316
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			317
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		317
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		318
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			319
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		319
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		320
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C16	321
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			322
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		322
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		323
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]			324
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		324
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		325
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			326
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		326
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			326
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		327
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		328

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.1 InitiatingParty <InitgPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that initiated the payment that is reported in the entry.

InitiatingParty <InitgPty> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		312
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		313

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.1.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 667 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		668
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		669
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			669
{Or}	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			670
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	671
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		671
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			671
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		672
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			672
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		672
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			672
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			673
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		673
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		673
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		674
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	674
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			674
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		674
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			674
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		675
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		675
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	675
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		675

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.1.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification < <i>FinInstnId</i> >	[1..1]			640
	BICFI < <i>BICFI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification < <i>ClrSysMmbld</i> >	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		641
	Other < <i>Othr</i> >	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification < <i>BrnchId</i> >	[0..1]			643
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		643

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		314
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		315

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 667 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		668
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		669
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			669
{Or}	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			670
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	671
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		671
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			671
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		672
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			672
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		672
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			672
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			673
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		673
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		673
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		674
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	674
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			674
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		674
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			674
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		675
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		675
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	675
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		675

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification < <i>FinInstnId</i> >	[1..1]			640
	BICFI < <i>BICFI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification < <i>ClrSysMmbld</i> >	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		641
	Other < <i>Othr</i> >	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification < <i>BrnchId</i> >	[0..1]			643
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		643

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.3 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor.

Impacted by: [C18 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 606 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	±		607
	Type < <i>Tp</i> >	[0..1]	±		607
	Currency < <i>Ccy</i> >	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	607
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		608
	Proxy < <i>Prxy</i> >	[0..1]	±		608

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.4 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		317
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		318

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.4.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 667 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		668
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		669
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			669
{Or}	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			670
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	671
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		671
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			671
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		672
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			672
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		672
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			672
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			673
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		673
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		673
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		674
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	674
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			674
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		674
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			674
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		675
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		675
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	675
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		675

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.4.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification < <i>FinInstnId</i> >	[1..1]			640
	BICFI < <i>BICFI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification < <i>ClrSysMmbld</i> >	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		641
	Other < <i>Othr</i> >	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification < <i>BrnchId</i> >	[0..1]			643
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		643

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.5 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Party < <i>Pty</i> >	[1..1]	±		319
Or}	Agent < <i>Agt</i> >	[1..1]	±		320

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.5.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 667 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		668
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		669
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			669
{Or}	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			670
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	671
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		671
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			671
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		672
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			672
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		672
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			672
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			673
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		673
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		673
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		674
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	674
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			674
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		674
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			674
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		675
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		675
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	675
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		675

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.5.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification < <i>FinInstnId</i> >	[1..1]			640
	BICFI < <i>BICFI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification < <i>ClrSysMmbld</i> >	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		641
	Other < <i>Othr</i> >	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification < <i>BrnchId</i> >	[0..1]			643
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		643

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.6 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry has been posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: [C18 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 606 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	±		607
	Type < <i>Tp</i> >	[0..1]	±		607
	Currency < <i>Ccy</i> >	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	607
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		608
	Proxy < <i>Prxy</i> >	[0..1]	±		608

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.7 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		322
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		323

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.7.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 667 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		668
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		669
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			669
{Or}	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			670
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	671
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		671
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			671
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		672
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			672
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		672
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			672
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			673
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		673
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		673
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		674
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	674
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			674
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		674
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			674
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		675
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		675
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	675
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		675

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.7.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			640
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		641
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			643
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		643

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.8 TradingParty <TradgPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that plays an active role in planning and executing the transactions that create or liquidate investments of the investors assets, or that move the investor's assets from one investment to another. A trading party is a trade instructor, an investment decision-maker, a post trade administrator, or a trader. In the context of treasury, it is the party that negotiates and executes the treasury transaction.

TradingParty <TradgPty> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		324
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		325

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.8.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 667 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		668
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		669
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			669
{Or}	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			670
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	671
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		671
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			671
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		672
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			672
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		672
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			672
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			673
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		673
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		673
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		674
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	674
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			674
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		674
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			674
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		675
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		675
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	675
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		675

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.8.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification < <i>FinInstnId</i> >	[1..1]			640
	BICFI < <i>BICFI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification < <i>ClrSysMmbld</i> >	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		641
	Other < <i>Othr</i> >	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification < <i>BrnchId</i> >	[0..1]			643
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		643

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.9 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary party related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryParty6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type < <i>Tp</i> >	[1..1]	Text		326
	Party < <i>Pty</i> >	[1..1]			326
{Or}	Party < <i>Pty</i> >	[1..1]	±		327
Or}	Agent < <i>Agt</i> >	[1..1]	±		328

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.9.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of proprietary party.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 763

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.9.2 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary party.

Party <Pty> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		327
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		328

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.9.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 667 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		668
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		669
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			669
{Or}	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			670
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	671
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		671
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			671
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		672
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			672
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		672
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			672
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			673
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		673
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		673
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		674
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	674
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			674
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		674
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			674
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		675
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		675
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	675
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		675

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.9.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification < <i>FinInstnId</i> >	[1..1]			640
	BICFI < <i>BICFI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification < <i>ClrSysMmbld</i> >	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		641
	Other < <i>Othr</i> >	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification < <i>BrnchId</i> >	[0..1]			643
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		643

3.4.2.15.18.2.10 RelatedAgents <RltdAgts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the agents related to the underlying transaction.

RelatedAgents <RltdAgt> contains the following **TransactionAgents6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		330
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		331
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		332
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		333
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		333
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		334
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		335
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		336
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrgAgt>	[0..1]	±		337
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		338
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		339
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			339
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		339
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		339

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.1 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			640
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		641
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			643
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		643

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.2 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			640
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		641
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			643
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		643

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.3 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			640
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		641
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			643
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		643

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.4 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			640
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbId>	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		641
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			643
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		643

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.5 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			640
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		641
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			643
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		643

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.6 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			640
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		641
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			643
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		643

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.7 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			640
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		641
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			643
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		643

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.8 ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that receives securities from the delivering agent at the place of settlement, such as central securities depository.

Can also be used in the context of treasury operations.

ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			640
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		641
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			643
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		643

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.9 DeliveringAgent <DlvrgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that delivers securities to the receiving agent at the place of settlement, such as a central securities depository.

Can also be used in the context of treasury operations.

DeliveringAgent <DlvrgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			640
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		641
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			643
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		643

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.10 IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity that has the right to issue securities.

IssuingAgent <IssgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			640
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		641
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			643
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		643

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.11 SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where settlement of the securities takes place.

Usage: This is typed by a financial institution identification as this is the standard way to identify a securities settlement agent/central system.

SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			640
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		641
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			643
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		643

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.12 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary agent related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryAgent5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		339
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		339

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.12.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of proprietary agent.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 763

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.12.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Organisation established primarily to provide financial services.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification < <i>FinInstnId</i> >	[1..1]			640
	BICFI < <i>BICFI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification < <i>ClrSysMmbId</i> >	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		641
	Other < <i>Othr</i> >	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification < <i>BrnchId</i> >	[0..1]			643
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		643

3.4.2.15.18.2.11 LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: User community specific instrument.

Usage: This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.

LocalInstrument <LclInstrm> contains one of the following **LocalInstrument2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		340
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		340

3.4.2.15.18.2.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.

Datatype: "[ExternalLocalInstrument1Code](#)" on page 746

3.4.2.15.18.2.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 763

3.4.2.15.18.2.12 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 676 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		677
	ClearingChannel <ClrChnl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		677
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			678
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		678
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		678
	LocallInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			678
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		678
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		678
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		679
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			679
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		679
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		679

3.4.2.15.18.2.13 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 654 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		654
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		654

3.4.2.15.18.2.14 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInfo>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInfo> contains the following **RemittanceLocation8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		342
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			342
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		342
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		343
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			343
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		343
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		343

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.1 RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the remittance information sent separately from the payment instruction, such as a remittance advice.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2 RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the location and/or delivery of the remittance information.

RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls> contains the following **RemittanceLocationData2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		342
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		343
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			343
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		343
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		343

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

Datatype: "RemittanceLocationMethod2Code" on page 752

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.2 ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 763

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Postal address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following **NameAndAddress18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		343
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		343

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.3.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 762

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.3.2 Address <Adr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Postal address of a party.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress27](#)" on page 683 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			683
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		684
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		684
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		684
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		684
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		685
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		685
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		685
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		685
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		685
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		685
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		685
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		685
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		686
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		686
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		686
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		686
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		686
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	686
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		686

3.4.2.15.18.2.15 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Structured information that enables the matching, that is reconciliation, of a payment with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an account receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following elements (see "[RemittanceInformation22](#)" on page 689 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		689
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]	±		689

3.4.2.15.18.2.16 RelatedDates <RltdDts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the dates related to the underlying transactions.

RelatedDates <RltdDts> contains the following **TransactionDates3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		345
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		345
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		345
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		345
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		346
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		346
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		346
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			346
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		346
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		346

3.4.2.15.18.2.16.1 AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point in time when the payment order from the initiating party meets the processing conditions of the account servicing agent. This means that the account servicing agent has received the payment order and has applied checks such as authorisation, availability of funds.

Datatype: ["ISODateTime" on page 756](#)

3.4.2.15.18.2.16.2 TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies when an amount of money should have contractually been credited or debited the account versus when the amount of money was actually settled (debited/credited) on the cash account.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 756](#)

3.4.2.15.18.2.16.3 TradeDate <TradDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the trade was executed.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 756](#)

3.4.2.15.18.2.16.4 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 756](#)

3.4.2.15.18.2.16.5 StartDate <StartDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Start date of the underlying transaction, such as a treasury transaction, an investment plan.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 756

3.4.2.15.18.2.16.6 EndDate <EndDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: End date of the underlying transaction, such as a treasury transaction, an investment plan.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 756

3.4.2.15.18.2.16.7 TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time of the underlying transaction.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 756

3.4.2.15.18.2.16.8 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary date related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryDate3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		346
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		346

3.4.2.15.18.2.16.8.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of date.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

3.4.2.15.18.2.16.8.2 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date in ISO format.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 637 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		637
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		637

3.4.2.15.18.2.17 RelatedPrice <RltdPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the price information related to the underlying transaction.

RelatedPrice <RltdPric> contains one of the following **TransactionPrice4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		347
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			347
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		347
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	347

3.4.2.15.18.2.17.1 DealPrice <DealPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the price of the traded financial instrument.

This is the deal price of the individual trade transaction.

If there is only one trade transaction for the execution of the trade, then the deal price could equal the executed trade price (unless, for example, the price includes commissions or rounding, or some other factor has been applied to the deal price or the executed trade price, or both).

DealPrice <DealPric> contains the following elements (see "[Price7](#)" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		687
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		688

3.4.2.15.18.2.17.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Proprietary price specification related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryPrice2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		347
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	347

3.4.2.15.18.2.17.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of price.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 763

3.4.2.15.18.2.17.2.2 Price <Pric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary price specification related to the underlying transaction.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 734

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.18 RelatedQuantities <RItdQties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the related quantities, such as securities, in the underlying transaction.

RelatedQuantities <RItdQties> contains one of the following **TransactionQuantities3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		348
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		348
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			349
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		349
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		349

3.4.2.15.18.2.18.1 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the quantity (such as securities) in the underlying transaction.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 647 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		648
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		648
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		648

3.4.2.15.18.2.18.2 OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Face amount and amortised value of security.

OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnAndCurFaceAmt> contains the following elements (see "[OriginalAndCurrentQuantities1](#)" on page 730 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		730
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		730

3.4.2.15.18.2.18.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary quantities specification defined in the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryQuantity1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		349
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		349

3.4.2.15.18.2.18.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of proprietary quantity reported.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 763

3.4.2.15.18.2.18.3.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the proprietary quantity in free format.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 763

3.4.2.15.18.2.19 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a security, as assigned under a formal or proprietary identification scheme.

Impacted by: C8 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C9 "DescriptionUsageRule", C19 "ISINGuideline", C20 "ISINPresenceRule", C22 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 645 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN </SIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		646
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			647
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		647
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		647
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		647
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		647

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition
 /Description is absent
 Following Must be True
 /ISIN Must be present
 Or /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition
 /ISIN is absent
 Following Must be True
 /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
 Or /Description Must be present

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

On Condition
 /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
 Following Must be True
 /ISIN Must be present
 Or /Description Must be present

3.4.2.15.18.2.20 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		352
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		352
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		352
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		353
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		353
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		353
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	353
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	354
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		354
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		354
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			354
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		355
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		355
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		355
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		356
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		356
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		356
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			356
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		356
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		356
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		357
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			358
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		358
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	358
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	358
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			359
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			359
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		359
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		360
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		360
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	361

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		361

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty1](#)" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		731
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		731
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		732

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty2](#)" on page 732 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		732
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		732
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		732
	Authorisation <Authstrn>	[0..1]			732
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		733
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		733

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty2](#)" on page 732 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification < <i>TaxId</i> >	[0..1]	Text		732
	RegistrationIdentification < <i>RegnId</i> >	[0..1]	Text		732
	TaxType < <i>TaxTp</i> >	[0..1]	Text		732
	Authorisation < <i>Authstn</i> >	[0..1]			732
	Title < <i>Titl</i> >	[0..1]	Text		733
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		733

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 763

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 762

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 763

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 734

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 734](#)

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 756](#)

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: ["Number" on page 760](#)

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following TaxRecord3 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		355
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		355
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		355
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		356
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		356
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		356
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			356
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		356
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		356
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		357
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			358
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		358
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	358
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	358
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			359
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			359
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		359
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		360
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		360
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	361
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		361

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		356
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		356
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		357

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: ["ISOYear" on page 766](#)

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: ["TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 753](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "[DatePeriod2](#)" on page 636 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		636
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		636

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		358
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	358
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	358
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			359
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			359
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		359
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		360
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		360
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	361

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: ["PercentageRate" on page 761](#)

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 734](#)

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 734

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			359
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		359
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		360
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		360
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	361

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		359
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		360
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		360

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 766

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 753

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "["DatePeriod2" on page 636](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		636
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		636

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 734](#)

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInft>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 762](#)

3.4.2.15.18.2.21 ReturnInformation <RtrInft>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the return information.

Impacted by: [C26 "ReturnReasonRule"](#)

ReturnInformation <Rtrlnf> contains the following **PaymentReturnReason8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnBkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C10, C12	362
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		363
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			364
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		365
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		365
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInfr>	[0..*]	Text		365

Constraints

- **ReturnReasonRule**

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

On Condition

```
/Reason/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code
And /Reason is present
And /Reason/Code is present
Following Must be True
/AdditionalInformation[*] Must be present
```

3.4.2.15.18.2.21.1 OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnBkTxCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Bank transaction code included in the original entry for the transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "DomainOrProprietaryRule", C12 "FamilyAndSubFamilyRule"

OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnBkTxCd> contains the following elements (see "BankTransactionCodeStructure4" on page 631 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Domain <Domn>	[0..1]	±		632
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]			632
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		632
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		632

Constraints

- **DomainOrProprietaryRule**

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

Following Must be True
/Domain Must be present
Or /Proprietary Must be present

- **FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

3.4.2.15.18.2.21.2 Originator <Orgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the return.

Originator <Orgtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification272](#)" on page 667 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		668
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		669
	Identification </d>	[0..1]			669
{Or}	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			670
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	671
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		671
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			671
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		672
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			672
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		672
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			672
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			673
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		673
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		673
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		674
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	674
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			674
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		674
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			674
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		675
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		675
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	675
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		675

3.4.2.15.18.2.21.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the return.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **ReturnReason5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		365
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		365

3.4.2.15.18.2.21.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the return, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: ["ExternalReturnReason1Code" on page 748](#)

3.4.2.15.18.2.21.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the return, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

3.4.2.15.18.2.21.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the return reason.

Datatype: ["Max105Text" on page 762](#)

3.4.2.15.18.2.22 CorporateAction <CorpActn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the underlying corporate action.

CorporateAction <CorpActn> contains the following **CorporateAction9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	Text		365
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]	Text		365

3.4.2.15.18.2.22.1 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event, in a free-text format.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

3.4.2.15.18.2.22.2 EventIdentification <EvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a corporate action assigned by an official central body/entity within a given market.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

3.4.2.15.18.2.23 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Safekeeping or investment account. A safekeeping account is an account on which a securities entry is made. An investment account is an account between an investor(s) and a fund manager or a fund. The account can contain holdings in any investment fund or investment fund class managed (or distributed) by the fund manager, within the same fund family.

SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct> contains the following elements (see "["SecuritiesAccount19" on page 610](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		610
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		610
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		611

3.4.2.15.18.2.24 CashDeposit <CshDpst>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the details of a cash deposit for an amount of money in cash notes and/or coins.

CashDeposit <CshDpst> contains the following elements (see "["CashDeposit1" on page 633](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoteDenomination <NoteDnmtn>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	634
	NumberOfNotes <NbOfNotes>	[1..1]	Text		634
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	634

3.4.2.15.18.2.25 CardTransaction <CardTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the data related to the card (number, scheme), terminal (number, identification) and transactional data used to uniquely identify a card transaction.

CardTransaction <CardTx> contains the following **CardTransaction18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			369
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			370
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		371
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		371
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		371
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		371
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		371
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			372
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		372
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		372
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			372
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		372
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		373
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		373
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		373
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		373
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			373
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		374
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		375
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		375
	Capabilities <Capblties>	[0..1]			375
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCapblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		375
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCapblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		376
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCapblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		376
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCapblties>	[0..*]			377
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		377
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		377
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		377
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		377
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			377

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POICOMPONENTTYPE <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		378
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		378
	Model <Md>	[0..1]	Text		378
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		378
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		379
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		379
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			379
{Or}	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			381
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		381
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		382
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcnclnId>	[0..1]	Text		382
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			382
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		382
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		382
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		383
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			383
	ICCRELATEDDATA <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		385
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			385
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		385
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		385
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		386
	AttendanceContext <AttnndncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		386
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvrt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		386
	TransactionChannel <TxChnl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		386
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttnndntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		387
	AttendantLanguage <AttnndntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		387
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		387
	FallbackIndicator <FlbkInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		387
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			388
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		388
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		388

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		389
	TransactionCategory <TxCtg>	[0..1]	CodeSet		389
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		389
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		390
	RePresentationReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		390
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		390
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		390
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			390
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		391
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		391
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		392
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		392
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		392
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		393
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		393
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		393
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		393
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C18, C16	393

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.1 Card <Card>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic money product that provides the cardholder with a portable and specialised computer device, which typically contains a microprocessor.

Card <Card> contains the following **PaymentCard4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			370
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		371
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		371
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		371
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		371
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		371
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			372
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		372
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		372
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			372
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		372
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		373
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		373
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		373
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		373

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.1.1 PlainCardData <PlainCardData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sensitive data associated with the card performing the transaction.

PlainCardData <PlainCardData> contains the following **PlainCardData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		371
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		371
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		371
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		371
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		371
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			372
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		372
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		372
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			372
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		372
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		373

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.1.1.1 PAN <PAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Primary Account Number (PAN) of the card, or card number.

Datatype: ["Min8Max28NumericText" on page 765](#)

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.1.1.2 CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identify a card inside a set of cards with the same card number (PAN).

Datatype: ["Min2Max3NumericText" on page 765](#)

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.1.1.3 EffectiveDate <FctvDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date as from which the card can be used.

Datatype: ["ISOYearMonth" on page 766](#)

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.1.1.4 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Expiry date of the card.

Datatype: ["ISOYearMonth" on page 766](#)

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.1.1.5 ServiceCode <SvcCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Services attached to the card, as defined in ISO 7813.

Datatype: ["Exact3NumericText" on page 761](#)

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.1.1.6 TrackData <TrckData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Magnetic track or equivalent payment card data.

TrackData <TrckData> contains the following **TrackData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		372
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		372

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.1.1.6.1 TrackNumber <TrckNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Track number of the card.

Datatype: ["Exact1NumericText" on page 761](#)

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.1.1.6.2 TrackValue <TrckVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card track content or equivalent.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 762](#)

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.1.1.7 CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card security code (CSC) associated with the card performing the transaction.

CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd> contains the following **CardSecurityInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CSCManagement <CSMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		372
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		373

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.1.1.7.1 CSCManagement <CSMgmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card security code (CSC) management associated with the transaction.

Datatype: ["CSCManagement1Code" on page 740](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRST	CSCPresent	Card security code present.
BYPS	CSCByPass	Card security code by-passed or not provided by the merchant.
UNRD	CSCUnread	Card security code unreadable.
NCSC	NoCSC	No card security code imprint.

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.1.1.7.2 CSCValue <CSCVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card security code (CSC).

Datatype: ["Min3Max4NumericText" on page 765](#)

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.1.2 CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country code assigned to the card by the card issuer.

Datatype: ["Exact3NumericText" on page 761](#)

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.1.3 CardBrand <CardBrnd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Brand name of the card.

CardBrand <CardBrnd> contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification1" on page 648](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		648
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		648
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		649

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.1.4 AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional card issuer specific data.

Datatype: ["Max70Text" on page 764](#)

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.2 POI <POI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Physical or logical card payment terminal containing software and hardware components.

POI <POI> contains the following **PointOfInteraction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	±		374
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		375
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		375
	Capabilities <Cpbilities>	[0..1]			375
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		375
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		376
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpbilities>	[0..1]	CodeSet		376
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpbilities>	[0..*]			377
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		377
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		377
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		377
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		377
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			377
	POICOMPONENTTYPE <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		378
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrlId>	[0..1]	Text		378
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		378
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		378
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		379
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		379

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.1 Identification </d>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the POI (Point Of Interaction) for the acquirer or its agent.

Identification </d> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification32](#)" on page 650 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		650
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		650
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		651
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		651

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.2 SystemName <SysNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common name assigned by the acquirer to the POI system.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 764

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.3 GroupIdentification <GrpId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier assigned by the merchant identifying a set of POI terminals performing some categories of transactions.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.4 Capabilities <Cpbilities>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

Capabilities <Cpbilities> contains the following **PointOfInteractionCapabilites1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		375
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		376
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpbilities>	[0..1]	CodeSet		376
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpbilities>	[0..*]			377
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		377
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		377
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		377
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		377

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.4.1 CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpbilities>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Card reading capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

Datatype: "CardDataReading1Code" on page 737

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.4.2 CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpbilities>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cardholder verification capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

Datatype: ["CardholderVerificationCapability1Code" on page 738](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
MNSG	ManualSignature	Manual signature verification.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	Online PIN (Personal Identification Number).
FCPN	OfflinePINClear	Offline PIN in clear (Personal Identification Number).
FEPN	OfflinePINEncrypted	Offline PIN encrypted (Personal Identification Number).
FDSG	OfflineDigitalSignature	Offline digital signature analysis.
FBIO	OfflineBiometrics	Offline biometrics.
MNVR	ManualVerification	Other manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
FBIG	OfflineBiographics	Offline biographics.
APKI	AccountDigitalSignature	Account based digital signature.
PKIS	PKISignature	PKI (Public Key Infrastructure) based digital signature.
CHDT	CardholderData	Cardholder authentication data.
SCEC	SecureElectronicCommerce	Three domain secure (three domain secure authentication of the cardholder).

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.4.3 OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpbilities>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: On-line and off-line capabilities of the POI.

Datatype: ["OnLineCapability1Code" on page 749](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
OFLN	OffLine	Off-line only capable.
ONLN	OnLine	On-line only capable.
SMON	SemiOffLine	Off-line capable with possible on-line requests to the acquirer.

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.4.4 DisplayCapabilities <DispCpbilities>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Capabilities of the display components performing the transaction.

DisplayCapabilities <DispCpbilities> contains the following **DisplayCapabilities1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		377
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		377
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		377

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.4.4.1 DisplayType <DispTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of display (for example merchant or cardholder).

Datatype: ["UserInterface2Code" on page 756](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
MDSP	MerchantDisplay	Merchant display or interface.
CDSP	CardholderDisplay	Cardholder display or interface.

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.4.4.2 NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of lines of the display component.

Datatype: ["Max3NumericText" on page 764](#)

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.4.4.3 LineWidth <LineWidth>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of columns of the display component.

Datatype: ["Max3NumericText" on page 764](#)

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.4.5 PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of columns of the printer component.

Datatype: ["Max3NumericText" on page 764](#)

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.5 Component <Cmpnt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Data related to a component of the POI performing the transaction.

Component <Cmpnt> contains the following **PointOfInteractionComponent1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		378
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrlId>	[0..1]	Text		378
	Model <MdI>	[0..1]	Text		378
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		378
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		379
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		379

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.5.1 POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of component belonging to a POI Terminal.

Datatype: "[POIComponentType1Code](#)" on page 750

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOFT	Soft	Payment or other software application.
EMVK	EMVKernel	EMV application kernel (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
EMVO	EMVLevel1	EMV physical interface (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
MRIT	MerchantInterface	Merchant interface.
CHIT	CardholderInterface	Cardholder Interface.
SECM	SecureModule	Security module.
PEDV	PINEntryDevice	Personal identification number (or PIN) entry device (PED).

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.5.2 ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrlId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the software, hardware or system provider of the POI component.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 763

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.5.3 Model <MdI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a model of POI component for a given manufacturer.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 763

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.5.4 VersionNumber <VrsnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Version of component belonging to a given model.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 762

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.5.5 SerialNumber <SrINb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Serial number of a component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.2.5.6 ApprovalNumber <ApprvINb>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique approval number for a component, delivered by a certification body.

Usage: More than one approval number could be present, when assigned by different bodies. The certification body identification must be provided within the approval number (for example at the beginning of the value).

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 764

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3 Transaction <Tx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card transaction details, which can be either globalised by the acquirer or individual transaction.

Transaction <Tx> contains one of the following **CardTransaction3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			381
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		381
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		382
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		382
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			382
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		382
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		382
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		383
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			383
	ICCRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		385
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			385
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		385
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		385
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		386
	AttendanceContext <AttnDncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		386
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnv>	[0..1]	CodeSet		386
	TransactionChannel <TxChnl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		386
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttnDntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		387
	AttendantLanguage <AttnDntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		387
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		387
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		387
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			388
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		388
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		388
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		389
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		389
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		389
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		390
	RePresentmentReason <RePresmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		390
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		390
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		390

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			390
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		391
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		391
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		392
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		392
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		392
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		393
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		393
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		393
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		393

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.1 Aggregated <Aggtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card transaction details, based on card transaction aggregated data performed by the card acquirer.

Aggregated <Aggtd> contains the following **CardAggregated2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		381
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		382
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcnclnId>	[0..1]	Text		382
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			382
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		382
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		382
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		383

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.1.1 AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Service in addition to the main service.

Datatype: "CardPaymentServiceType2Code" on page 738

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.1.2 TransactionCategory <TxCtg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Category code conform to ISO 18245, related to the type of services or goods the merchant provides for the transaction.

Datatype: ["ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code" on page 742](#)

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.1.3 SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the sales reconciliation period between the acceptor and the acquirer. This identification might be linked to the identification of the settlement for further verification by the merchant.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.1.4 SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of sequence numbers on which the globalisation applies.

SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg> contains the following **CardSequenceNumberRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		382
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		382

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.1.4.1 FirstTransaction <FrstTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: FirstTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.1.4.2 LastTransaction <LastTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: LastTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.1.5 TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date range on which the globalisation applies.

TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg> contains one of the following elements (see "["DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice" on page 638](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		638
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	±		638

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2 Individual <Indv>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card transaction details for the individual transaction, as recorded at the POI (point of interaction).

Individual <Indv> contains the following CardIndividualTransaction2 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ICCRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		385
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			385
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		385
	CardholderPresent <CrhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		385
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		386
	AttendanceContext <AttnDncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		386
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		386
	TransactionChannel <TxChnl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		386
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttnDntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		387
	AttendantLanguage <AttnDntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		387
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		387
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		387
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			388
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		388
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		388
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		389
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgry>	[0..1]	CodeSet		389
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcnclnId>	[0..1]	Text		389
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		390
	RePresentationReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		390
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		390
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		390
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			390
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		391
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		391
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		392
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		392
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		392
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		393
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		393
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		393

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		393

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.1 ICCRelatedData <ICCRltdData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Data related to an integrated circuit card application.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 761

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.2 PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Context of the card payment transaction.

PaymentContext <PmtCntxt> contains the following **PaymentContext3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		385
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		385
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		386
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		386
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		386
	TransactionChannel <TxChnl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		386
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		387
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		387
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		387
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		387
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			388
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		388
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		388

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.2.1 CardPresent <CardPres>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction has been initiated by a card physically present or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[TrueFalseIndicator](#)" on page 759):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.2.2 CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction has been initiated in presence of the cardholder or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[TrueFalseIndicator](#)" on page 759):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.2.3 OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: On-line or off-line context of the transaction.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[TrueFalseIndicator](#)" on page 759):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.2.4 AttendanceContext <AttndncCntxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Human attendance at the POI location during the transaction.

Datatype: "[AttendanceContext1Code](#)" on page 736

CodeName	Name	Definition
ATTD	Attended	Attended payment, with an attendant.
SATT	SemiAttended	Semi-attended, including self checkout. An attendant supervises several payment, and could be called to help the cardholder.
UATT	Unattended	Unattended payment, no attendant present.

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.2.5 TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvrt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the environment of the transaction.

Datatype: "[TransactionEnvironment1Code](#)" on page 754

CodeName	Name	Definition
MERC	Merchant	Merchant environment.
PRIV	Private	Private environment.
PUBL	Public	Public environment.

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.2.6 TransactionChannel <TxChnl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of the communication channels used by the cardholder to the acceptor system.

Datatype: "[TransactionChannel1Code](#)" on page 754

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAIL	MailOrder	Mail order.
TLPH	TelephoneOrder	Telephone order.
ECOM	ElectronicCommerce	Electronic commerce.
TVPY	TelevisionPayment	Payment on television.

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.2.7 AttendantMessageCapable <AtndntMsgCpbl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a message can be sent or not on an attendant display (attendant display present or not).

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[TrueFalseIndicator](#)" on page 759):

- Meaning When True: True
- Meaning When False: False

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.2.8 AttendantLanguage <AtndntLang>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Language used to display messages to the attendant.

Datatype: "[ISO2ALanguageCode](#)" on page 749

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.2.9 CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entry mode of the card data.

Datatype: "[CardDataReading1Code](#)" on page 737

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.2.10 FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator of a card entry mode fallback.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[TrueFalseIndicator](#)" on page 759):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.2.11 AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to authenticate a cardholder.

AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd> contains the following **CardholderAuthentication2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		388
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		388

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.2.11.1 AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to authenticate the cardholder.

Datatype: "[AuthenticationMethod1Code](#)" on page 737

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKNW	UnknownMethod	Authentication method is performed unknown.
BYPS	Bypass	Authentication bypassed by the merchant.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	On-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
FPIN	OfflinePIN	Off-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
CPSG	SignatureCapture	Electronic signature capture (handwritten signature).
PPSG	PaperSignature	Handwritten paper signature.
MANU	ManualVerification	Manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
MERC	MerchantAuthentication	Merchant-related authentication.
SCRT	SecureCertificate	Electronic commerce transaction secured with the X.509 certificate of a customer.
SNCT	SecureNoCertificate	Secure electronic transaction without cardholder certificate.
SCNL	SecuredChannel	Channel-encrypted transaction.

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.2.11.2 AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity or object in charge of verifying the cardholder authenticity.

Datatype: "AuthenticationEntity1Code" on page 736

CodeName	Name	Definition
ICCD	ICC	Application in the chip card (Integrated Circuit Card), for instance an offline PIN verification.
AGNT	AuthorisedAgent	Authorisation agent of the issuer.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant (for example signature verification by the attendant).

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.3 AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Service in addition to the main service.

Datatype: "CardPaymentServiceType2Code" on page 738

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.4 TransactionCategory <TxCtgry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Category code conform to ISO 18245, related to the type of services or goods the merchant provides for the transaction.

This element is also known as the MerchantCategoryCode.

Datatype: "ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code" on page 742

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.5 SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcnclnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the sales reconciliation period between the acceptor and the acquirer. This identification might be linked to the identification of the settlement for further verification by the merchant.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.6 SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference of the sales as provided by the merchant.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.7 RePresentmtnReason <RePresmntRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for representment of a card transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalRePresentmtnReason1Code" on page 748

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.8 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the card transaction, as assigned by the POI (Point of Interaction).

Usage: The sequential number is increased incrementally for each transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.9 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction assigned by the POI (Point Of Interaction).

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following elements (see "[TransactionIdentifier1](#)" on page 665 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		665
	TransactionReference <TxRef>	[1..1]	Text		666

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.10 Product <Pdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Product purchased with the transaction.

Product <Pdct> contains the following **Product2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		391
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		391
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		392
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		392
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		392
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		393
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		393

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.10.1 ProductCode <PdctCd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Product code of the item purchased.*Datatype:* ["Max70Text" on page 764](#)**3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.10.2 UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unit of measure of the item purchased.*Datatype:* ["UnitOfMeasure1Code" on page 754](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
PIEC	Piece	Standard length of cloth, wallpaper, as an item for sale or amount of a substance.
TONS	Ton	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton)and in the US 2000lb (short ton).
FOOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
GBGA	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
USGA	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
GRAM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1,000th of a kilo.
INCH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
KILO	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
PUND	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
METR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
CMET	Centimetre	Unit of measure that is equal to one hundredth of a metre.
MMET	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
LITR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
CELI	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
MILI	MilliLitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
GBOU	GBOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
USOU	USOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
GBQA	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
USQA	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.

CodeName	Name	Definition
GBPI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
USPI	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
MILE	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1, 760 yards.
KMET	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1, 000 meters.
YARD	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
SQKI	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
HECT	Hectare	Unit of measure that is equal to 10, 000 square meters.
ARES	Are	Unit of measure equal to a 100 square meters.
SMET	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
SCMT	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
SMIL	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
SQMI	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
SQYA	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
SQFO	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
SQIN	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
ACRE	Acre	Unit of measure equal to 4, 840 square yards.

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.10.3 ProductQuantity <PdctQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Product quantity.

Datatype: ["DecimalNumber" on page 759](#)

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.10.4 UnitPrice <UnitPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Price per unit of product.

Datatype: ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 735](#)

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.10.5 ProductAmount <PdctAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Monetary value of purchased product.

Datatype: ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 735](#)

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.10.6 TaxType <TaxTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information on tax paid on the product.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.10.7 AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information related to the product.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.11 ValidationDate <VldtnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the deposit was validated by the financial institution that collected the cash.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 756](#)

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.3.2.12 ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the validation of the cash deposit.

Usage: The sequential number is increased incrementally for each transaction.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

3.4.2.15.18.2.25.4 PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Prepaid account for the transfer or loading of an amount of money.

Impacted by: [C18 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct> contains the following elements (see ["CashAccount40" on page 606](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		607
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		607
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	607
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		608
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		608

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

3.4.2.15.18.2.26 AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInft>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the transaction.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 764

3.4.2.15.18.2.27 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C28 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 666 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		667
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		667

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

3.4.2.15.19 AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInft>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the entry.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 764

3.4.2.16 AdditionalStatementInformation <AddtlStmtInft>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the account statement.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 764

3.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C28 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 666 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		667
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		667

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

4 camt.054.001.12

BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV12

4.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification message is sent by the account servicer to an account owner or to a party authorised by the account owner to receive the message. It can be used to inform the account owner, or authorised party, of single or multiple debit and/or credit entries reported to the account.

Usage

The BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification message can contain reports for more than one account. It provides information for cash management and/or reconciliation.

The BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification message can be used to:

- report pending and booked items;
- notify one or more debit entries;
- notify one or more credit entries;
- notify a combination of debit and credit entries.

It can include underlying details of transactions that have been included in the entry.

It is possible that the receiver of the message is not the account owner, but a party entitled by the account owner to receive the account information (also known as recipient).

It does not contain balance information.

Outline

The BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV12 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Common information for the message.

B. Notification

Notifies debit and credit entries for the account.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

4.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn>	[1..1]		C20, C26	
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[1..1]			411
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		412
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		412
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		412
	MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>	[0..1]	±		413
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		414
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		414
	Notification <Ntfctn>	[1..*]			414
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		427
	NotificationPagination <NtfctnPgntn>	[0..1]	±		427
	ElectronicSequenceNumber <ElctrncSeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		427
	ReportingSequence <RptgSeq>	[0..1]	±		427
	LegalSequenceNumber <LglSeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		428
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		428
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		428
	CopyDuplicateIndicator <CpyDplctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		428
	ReportingSource <RptgSrc>	[0..1]	±		429
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C16, C14	429
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		430
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		430
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	430
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		431
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		431
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		431
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		432
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C15	433
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..*]			434

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			434
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		435
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		435
	Rate <Rate>	[0..*]			435
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		435
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		435
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		436
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		436
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			436
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		436
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		437
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	437
	TransactionsSummary <TxSSummary>	[0..1]	±		437
	Entry <Ntry>	[0..*]		C23	438
	EntryReference <NtryRef>	[0..1]	Text		450
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	450
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		450
	ReversalIndicator <RvslInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		450
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		451
	BookingDate <BookgDt>	[0..1]	±		451
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		451
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		452
	Availability <Avlby>	[0..*]	±		452
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C10, C12	452
	CommissionWaiverIndicator <ComssnWvrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		453
	AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInflnd>	[0..1]			453
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		453
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		454
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		454
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			454
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	455

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			455
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	456
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		456
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		457
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			457
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		457
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		457
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		457
	Bearer
	[0..1]	CodeSet		458
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		458
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			459
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		459
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		459
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	459
	TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChnl>	[0..1]			459
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		460
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		460
	Interest <Inrst>	[0..1]	±		460
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			461
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			463
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			464
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		465
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		465
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		465
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		465
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		465
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			466
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		466
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		466
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			466
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		466

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CSCValue <CSCVa>	[0..1]	Text		467
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		467
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		467
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		467
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			467
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		468
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		469
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		469
	Capabilities <Cpbilities>	[0..1]			469
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		469
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		470
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpbilities>	[0..1]	CodeSet		470
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpbilities>	[0..*]			471
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		471
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		471
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		471
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		471
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			471
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		472
	ManufacturerIdentification <Manfctrld>	[0..1]	Text		472
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		472
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		472
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		473
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		473
	AggregatedEntry <AggtgdNtry>	[0..1]			473
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		473
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		474
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		474
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			474
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		474
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		474

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		475
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C15	475
	EntryDetails <NtryDtls>	[0..*]			475
	Batch <Btch>	[0..1]			484
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		484
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfld>	[0..1]	Text		484
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxns>	[0..1]	Text		484
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	485
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		485
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[0..*]		C22	485
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			494
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		494
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		495
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfld>	[0..1]	Text		495
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		495
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		495
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		495
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		495
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		496
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		496
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		496
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		496
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		496
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		496
	ProcessingIdentification <PrulgId>	[0..1]	Text		496
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			497
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		497
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		497
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	497
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		497

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		498
	Availability <Avlbtv>	[0..*]	±		498
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C10, C12	499
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			499
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	500
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			500
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	501
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		501
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		502
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			502
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		502
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		502
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		502
	Bearer
	[0..1]	CodeSet		503
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		503
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			504
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		504
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		504
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	504
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		504
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			505
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]			506
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		507
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		508
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			509
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		509
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		510
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C15	511
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			512
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		512
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		513

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			514
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		514
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		515
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C15	516
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			517
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		517
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		518
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]			519
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		519
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		520
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			521
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		521
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			521
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		522
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		523
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgts>	[0..1]			524
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		525
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		526
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		527
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		528
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		528
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		529
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		530
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		531
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrgAgt>	[0..1]	±		532
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		533
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		534
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			534
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		534
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		534
	LocallInstrument <Lcllnstrm>	[0..1]			535

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		535
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		535
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		536
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		536
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtlInf>	[0..10]			536
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		537
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			537
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		537
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		538
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			538
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		538
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		538
	RemittanceInformation <RmtlInf>	[0..1]	±		539
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			540
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		540
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		540
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		540
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		540
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		541
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		541
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		541
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			541
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		541
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		541
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			541
{Or	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		542
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			542
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		542
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	542
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>	[0..*]			543
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		543

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		543
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			544
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		544
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		544
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C18, C19, C21	544
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			545
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		547
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		547
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		547
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		548
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		548
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		548
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	548
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	549
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		549
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		549
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			549
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		550
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		550
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		550
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		551
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		551
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		551
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			551
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		551
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		551
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		552
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			553
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		553
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	553

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	553
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			554
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			554
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		554
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		555
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		555
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	556
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInfr>	[0..1]	Text		556
	ReturnInformation <Rtrlnf>	[0..1]		C25	556
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C10, C12	557
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		558
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			559
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		560
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		560
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInfr>	[0..*]	Text		560
	CorporateAction <CorpActn>	[0..1]			560
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	Text		560
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]	Text		560
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		561
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		561
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			561
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			564
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			565
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		566
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		566
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		566
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		566
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		566
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			567
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		567
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		567

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			567
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		567
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		568
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		568
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		568
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		568
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			568
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		569
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		570
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		570
	Capabilities <Cpbilities>	[0..1]			570
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		570
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		571
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpbilities>	[0..1]	CodeSet		571
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpbilities>	[0..*]			572
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		572
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		572
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		572
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			572
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		573
	ManufacturerIdentification <Manfctrld>	[0..1]	Text		573
	Model <Md>	[0..1]	Text		573
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		573
	SerialNumber <SrlnNb>	[0..1]	Text		574
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		574
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			574
{Or}	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			576
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		576
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		577
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		577

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			577
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		577
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		577
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		578
Or}	Individual </ndv>	[1..1]			578
	ICCRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		580
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			580
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		580
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		580
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		581
	AttendanceContext <AttnDncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		581
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		581
	TransactionChannel <TxChnl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		581
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttnDntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		582
	AttendantLanguage <AttnDntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		582
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		582
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		582
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			583
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		583
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtity>	[1..1]	CodeSet		583
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		584
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		584
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcnclnId>	[0..1]	Text		584
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		585
	RePresentationReason <RePresmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		585
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		585
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		585
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			585
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		586
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		586
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		587

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		587
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		587
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		588
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		588
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		588
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		588
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C15	588
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxlnf>	[0..1]	Text		589
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C27	589
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtrylnf>	[0..1]	Text		589
	AdditionalNotificationInformation <AddtlNtfctnlnf>	[0..1]	Text		589
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C27	590

4.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C7 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C8 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C9 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C10 DomainOrProprietaryRule

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

C11 ExchangeRateBaseGuideline

Exchange Rate Base may only be present if bilaterally agreed.

C12 FamilyAndSubFamilyRule

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

C13 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C14 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C15 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C16 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

C17 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C18 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C19 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C20 MessageOrNotificationPaginationRule

MessagePagination may be present or NotificationPagination may be present, but not both.

Following Must be True

/GroupHeader/MessagePagination Must be absent
Or /Notification[*]/NotificationPagination Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C21 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C22 PaymentTypeOrLocallInstrumentRule

PaymentTypeInformation or LocallInstrument must be absent, both can be absent.

C23 ReferenceGuideline

At least one reference should be present to identify the underlying transaction(s).

C24 RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

C25 ReturnReasonRule

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

C26 SupplementaryDataRule

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C27 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

4.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

4.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common information for the message.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following **GroupHeader116** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		412
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		412
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		412
	MessagePagination <MsgPgtn>	[0..1]	±		413
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnBizQry>	[0..1]	±		414
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		414

4.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, and sent to the account owner or the party authorised to receive the message, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The account servicing institution has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per account owner for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

4.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: ["ISODateTime" on page 756](#)

4.4.1.3 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party authorised by the account owner to receive information about movements on the account.

Usage: MessageRecipient should only be identified when different from the account owner.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification272](#)" on page 667 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		668
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		669
	Identification </d>	[0..1]			669
{Or}	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			670
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	671
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		671
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			671
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		672
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			672
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		672
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			672
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			673
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		673
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		673
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		674
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	674
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			674
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		674
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			674
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		675
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		675
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	675
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		675

4.4.1.4 MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the page number of the message.

Usage: The pagination of the message is only allowed when agreed between the parties.

MessagePagination <MsgPgntn> contains the following elements (see "["Pagination1" on page 665](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		665
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		665

4.4.1.5 OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original requestor, to unambiguously identify the business query message.

OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry> contains the following elements (see "["OriginalBusinessQuery1" on page 654](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		655
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		655
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		655

4.4.1.6 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInfr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the message.

Datatype: "[Max500Text](#)" on page 764

4.4.2 Notification <Ntfctn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Notifies debit and credit entries for the account.

Notification <Ntfctn> contains the following **AccountNotification22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		427
	NotificationPagination <NtfctnPgtn>	[0..1]	±		427
	ElectronicSequenceNumber <ElctrncSeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		427
	ReportingSequence <RptgSeq>	[0..1]	±		427
	LegalSequenceNumber <Lg/SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		428
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		428
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		428
	CopyDuplicateIndicator <CpyDplctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		428
	ReportingSource <RptgSrc>	[0..1]	±		429
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C16, C14	429
	Identification </d>	[0..1]	±		430
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		430
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	430
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		431
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		431
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		431
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		432
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C15	433
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..*]			434
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			434
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		435
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		435
	Rate <Rate>	[0..*]			435
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		435
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		435
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		436
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		436
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			436
	Identification </d>	[0..1]	Text		436
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		437

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	437
	TransactionsSummary <TxSummry>	[0..1]	±		437
	Entry <Ntry>	[0..*]		C23	438
	EntryReference <NtryRef>	[0..1]	Text		450
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	450
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		450
	ReversalIndicator <RvslInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		450
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		451
	BookingDate <BookgDt>	[0..1]	±		451
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		451
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		452
	Availability <Avlbty>	[0..*]	±		452
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C10, C12	452
	CommissionWaiverIndicator <ComssnWvrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		453
	AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInflnd>	[0..1]			453
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		453
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		454
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		454
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			454
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	455
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			455
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	456
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		456
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		457
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			457
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		457
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		457
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		457
	Bearer
	[0..1]	CodeSet		458
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		458
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			459

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		459
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		459
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	459
	TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChnl>	[0..1]			459
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		460
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		460
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		460
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			461
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			463
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			464
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		465
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		465
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		465
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		465
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		465
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			466
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		466
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		466
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			466
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		466
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		467
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		467
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		467
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		467
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			467
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		468
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		469
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		469
	Capabilities <Cpbilities>	[0..1]			469
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		469
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		470

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		470
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			471
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		471
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		471
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		471
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		471
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			471
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		472
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrlId>	[0..1]	Text		472
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		472
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		472
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		473
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		473
	AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>	[0..1]			473
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		473
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		474
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		474
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			474
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		474
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		474
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		475
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C15	475
	EntryDetails <NtryDtls>	[0..*]			475
	Batch <Btch>	[0..1]			484
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		484
	PaymentInformationIdentification <Pmtlnfld>	[0..1]	Text		484
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxns>	[0..1]	Text		484
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	485
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		485
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[0..*]		C22	485
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			494

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		494
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		495
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>	[0..1]	Text		495
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		495
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		495
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		495
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		495
	MandateIdentification <MdntId>	[0..1]	Text		496
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		496
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		496
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		496
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		496
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktlnfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		496
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		496
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			497
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		497
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		497
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	497
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		497
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		498
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		498
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C10, C12	499
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			499
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	500
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			500
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	501
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		501
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		502
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			502

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		502
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		502
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		502
	Bearer
	[0..1]	CodeSet		503
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		503
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			504
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		504
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		504
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	504
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		504
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			505
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]			506
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		507
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		508
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			509
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		509
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		510
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C15	511
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			512
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		512
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		513
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			514
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		514
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		515
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C15	516
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			517
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		517
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		518
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]			519
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		519
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		520

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			521
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		521
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			521
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		522
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		523
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgt>	[0..1]			524
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		525
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		526
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		527
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		528
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		528
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		529
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		530
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		531
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrAgt>	[0..1]	±		532
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		533
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		534
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			534
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		534
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		534
	LocallInstrument <Lcllnstrm>	[0..1]			535
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		535
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		535
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		536
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		536
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			536
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		537
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			537
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		537
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		538
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			538

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		538
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		538
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		539
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			540
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		540
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		540
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		540
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		540
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		541
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		541
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		541
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			541
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		541
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		541
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			541
{Or}	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		542
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			542
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		542
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	542
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>	[0..*]			543
{Or}	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		543
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		543
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			544
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		544
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		544
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C18, C19, C21	544
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			545
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		547
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		547

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		547
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		548
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		548
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		548
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	548
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	549
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		549
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		549
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			549
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		550
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		550
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		550
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		551
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		551
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		551
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			551
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		551
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		551
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		552
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			553
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		553
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	553
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	553
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			554
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			554
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		554
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		555
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		555
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	556
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInft>	[0..1]	Text		556
	ReturnInformation <Rtrlnf>	[0..1]		C25	556

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C10, C12	557
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		558
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			559
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		560
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		560
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		560
	CorporateAction <CorpActn>	[0..1]			560
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	Text		560
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]	Text		560
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		561
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		561
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			561
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			564
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			565
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		566
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		566
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		566
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		566
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		566
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			567
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		567
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		567
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			567
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		567
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		568
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		568
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		568
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		568
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			568
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		569
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		570

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		570
	Capabilities <CapBties>	[0..1]			570
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCapBties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		570
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCapBties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		571
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCapBties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		571
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCapBties>	[0..*]			572
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		572
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		572
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		572
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			572
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		573
	ManufacturerIdentification <Manfctrld>	[0..1]	Text		573
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		573
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		573
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		574
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		574
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			574
{Or}	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			576
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		576
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		577
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcnclnId>	[0..1]	Text		577
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			577
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		577
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		577
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		578
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			578
	ICCRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		580
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			580
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		580
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		580

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OnLineContext <OnLineCnxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		581
	AttendanceContext <AttndncCnxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		581
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnv>	[0..1]	CodeSet		581
	TransactionChannel <TxChnl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		581
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttndntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		582
	AttendantLanguage <AttndntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		582
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		582
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		582
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			583
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		583
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		583
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		584
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		584
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcnclnId>	[0..1]	Text		584
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		585
	RePresentmentReason <RePresmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		585
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		585
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		585
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			585
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		586
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		586
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		587
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		587
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		587
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		588
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		588
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		588
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		588
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C15	588
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxlnf>	[0..1]	Text		589
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C27	589

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..1]	Text		589
	AdditionalNotificationInformation <AddtlNtfctnInf>	[0..1]	Text		589

4.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the account notification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

4.4.2.2 NotificationPagination <NtfctnPgntn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the page number of the notification.

Usage: The pagination of the notification is only allowed when agreed between the parties.

NotificationPagination <NtfctnPgntn> contains the following elements (see "["Pagination1" on page 665](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		665
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		665

4.4.2.3 ElectronicSequenceNumber <ElctrncSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the notification, as assigned by the account servicer.

Usage: The sequential number is increased incrementally for each notification sent electronically.

Datatype: "Number" on page 760

4.4.2.4 ReportingSequence <RptgSeq>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the range of identification sequence numbers, as provided in the request.

ReportingSequence <RptgSeq> contains one of the following elements (see "SequenceRange1Choice" on page 652 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromSequence < <i>FrSeq</i> >	[1..1]	Text		653
Or	ToSequence < <i>ToSeq</i> >	[1..1]	Text		653
Or	FromToSequence < <i>FrToSeq</i> >	[1..*]			653
	FromSequence < <i>FrSeq</i> >	[1..1]	Text		653
	ToSequence < <i>ToSeq</i> >	[1..1]	Text		653
Or	EqualSequence < <i>EQSeq</i> >	[1..*]	Text		654
Or}	NotEqualSequence < <i>NEQSeq</i> >	[1..*]	Text		654

4.4.2.5 LegalSequenceNumber <LglSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal sequential number of the notification, as assigned by the account servicer. It is increased incrementally for each notification sent.

Datatype: ["Number" on page 760](#)

4.4.2.6 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the notification was created.

Datatype: ["ISODateTime" on page 756](#)

4.4.2.7 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the account notification is issued.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1" on page 637](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime < <i>FrDtTm</i> >	[1..1]	DateTime		637
	ToDateTime < <i>ToDtTm</i> >	[1..1]	DateTime		637

4.4.2.8 CopyDuplicateIndicator <CopyDplctInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: ["CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 739](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

4.4.2.9 ReportingSource <RptgSrc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the application used to generate the reporting.

ReportingSource <RptgSrc> contains one of the following elements (see "[ReportingSource1Choice](#)" on page [652](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		652

4.4.2.10 Account <Acct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account to which credit and debit entries are made.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

Account <Acct> contains the following **CashAccount43** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		430
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		430
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	430
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		431
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		431
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		431
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		432

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.2.10.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 611 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C14	611
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		611

4.4.2.10.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 606 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		606
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		606

4.4.2.10.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 735

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.2.10.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: ["Max70Text" on page 764](#)

4.4.2.10.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see ["ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 609](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			609
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		610
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		610
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		610

4.4.2.10.6 Owner <Ownr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

Owner <Ownr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 667 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		668
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		669
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			669
{Or}	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			670
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	671
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		671
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			671
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		672
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			672
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		672
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			672
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			673
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		673
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		673
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		674
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	674
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			674
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		674
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			674
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		675
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		675
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	675
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		675

4.4.2.10.7 Servicer <Svcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

Servicer <Svcr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			640
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		641
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			643
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		643

4.4.2.11 RelatedAccount <RltAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the parent account of the account for which the notification has been issued.

Impacted by: [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

RelatedAccount <RltAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 606 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		607
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		607
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	607
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		608
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		608

Constraints**• IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

• IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.2.12 Interest <Intrst>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides general interest information that applies to the account at a particular moment in time.

Interest <Intrst> contains the following **AccountInterest4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			434
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		435
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		435
	Rate <Rate>	[0..*]			435
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		435
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		435
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		436
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		436
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			436
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		436
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		437
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	437

4.4.2.12.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest.

Type **<Tp>** contains one of the following **InterestType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		435
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		435

4.4.2.12.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest.

Datatype: "InterestType1Code" on page 749

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDY	IntraDay	During or within a business day.
OVRN	OverNight	Period of time between the end of a business day and the start of the next business day (usually the day after).

4.4.2.12.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest in uncoded form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

4.4.2.12.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to qualify the interest rate.

Rate <Rate> contains the following **Rate4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		435
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		435

4.4.2.12.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest rate.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateType4Choice](#)" on page 688 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		688
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	Text		688

4.4.2.12.2.2 ValidityRange <VldtyRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: An amount range where the interest rate is applicable.

ValidityRange <VldtyRg> contains the following elements (see "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmountRange2](#)" on page [624](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		624
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		625
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	625

4.4.2.12.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for the calculation of the interest.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "[DateTimePeriod1](#)" on page [637](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		637
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		637

4.4.2.12.4 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the interest.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page [763](#)

4.4.2.12.5 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax applied to charges.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxCharges2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		436
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		437
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	437

4.4.2.12.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference to unambiguously identify the nature of the tax levied, such as Value Added Tax (VAT).

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page [763](#)

4.4.2.12.5.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 761

4.4.2.12.5.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 734

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.13 TransactionsSummary <TxssSummry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides summary information on entries.

TransactionsSummary <TxSummry> contains the following elements (see "[TotalTransactions6](#)" on page 660 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEntries < <i>TtlNtries</i> >	[0..1]			660
	NumberOfEntries < <i>NbOfNtries</i> >	[0..1]	Text		661
	Sum < <i>Sum</i> >	[0..1]	Quantity		661
	TotalNetEntry < <i>TtlNetNtry</i> >	[0..1]	±		661
	TotalCreditEntries < <i>TtlCdtNtries</i> >	[0..1]	±		661
	TotalDebitEntries < <i>TtlDbtNtries</i> >	[0..1]	±		661
	TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode < <i>TtlNtriesPerBkTxCd</i> >	[0..*]			662
	NumberOfEntries < <i>NbOfNtries</i> >	[0..1]	Text		662
	Sum < <i>Sum</i> >	[0..1]	Quantity		662
	TotalNetEntry < <i>TtlNetNtry</i> >	[0..1]	±		662
	CreditEntries < <i>CdtNtries</i> >	[0..1]	±		663
	DebitEntries < <i>DbtNtries</i> >	[0..1]	±		663
	ForecastIndicator < <i>FcstInd</i> >	[0..1]	Indicator		663
	BankTransactionCode < <i>BkTxCd</i> >	[1..1]	±	C10, C12	663
	Availability < <i>Avlbt</i> >	[0..*]	±		664
	Date < <i>Dt</i> >	[0..1]	±		664

4.4.2.14 Entry <Ntry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies an entry in the debit credit notification.

Usage: At least one reference must be provided to identify the entry and its underlying transaction(s).

Usage Rule: In case of a Payments R-transaction the creditor / debtor referenced of the original payment initiation messages is also used for reporting of the R-transaction. The original debtor/creditor in the reporting of R-Transactions is not inverted.

Following elements all defined in the TransactionDetails in RelatedParties or RelatedAgents are impacted by this usage rule:

Creditor, UltimateCreditor, CreditorAccount, CreditorAgent, Debtor, UltimateDebtor, DebtorAccount and DebtorAgent.

Impacted by: [C23 "ReferenceGuideline"](#)

Entry <Ntry> contains the following ReportEntry14 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EntryReference <NtryRef>	[0..1]	Text		450
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	450
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		450
	ReversalIndicator <RvslInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		450
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		451
	BookingDate <BookgDt>	[0..1]	±		451
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		451
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		452
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		452
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C10, C12	452
	CommissionWaiverIndicator <ComssnWvrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		453
	AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInflnd>	[0..1]			453
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		453
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		454
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		454
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			454
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	455
	Record <Rcd>	[0..*]			455
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	456
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		456
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		457
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			457
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		457
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		457
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		457
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		458
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		458
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			459
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		459
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		459

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	459
	TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChnl>	[0..1]			459
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		460
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		460
	Interest <Inrst>	[0..1]	±		460
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			461
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			463
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			464
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		465
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		465
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		465
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		465
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		465
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			466
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		466
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		466
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			466
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		466
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		467
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		467
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		467
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		467
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			467
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		468
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		469
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		469
	Capabilities <Cpbilities>	[0..1]			469
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		469
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctrnCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		470
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpbilities>	[0..1]	CodeSet		470
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpbilities>	[0..*]			471

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		471
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		471
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		471
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		471
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			471
	POICOMPONENTTYPE <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		472
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		472
	Model <Md>	[0..1]	Text		472
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		472
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		473
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvNb>	[0..*]	Text		473
	AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>	[0..1]			473
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		473
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgry>	[0..1]	CodeSet		474
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		474
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			474
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		474
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		474
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		475
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C15	475
	EntryDetails <NtryDtls>	[0..*]			475
	Batch <Btch>	[0..1]			484
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		484
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		484
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxns>	[0..1]	Text		484
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	485
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		485
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[0..*]		C22	485
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			494
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		494
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		495

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>	[0..1]	Text		495
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		495
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		495
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		495
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		495
	MandateIdentification <MdntId>	[0..1]	Text		496
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		496
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		496
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		496
	AccountServiceTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		496
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		496
	ProcessingIdentification <PrchgId>	[0..1]	Text		496
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			497
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		497
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		497
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	497
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		497
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		498
	Availability <Avlblty>	[0..*]	±		498
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C10, C12	499
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			499
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	500
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			500
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	501
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		501
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		502
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			502
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		502
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		502

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		502
	Bearer
	[0..1]	CodeSet		503
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		503
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			504
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		504
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		504
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	504
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		504
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			505
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]			506
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		507
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		508
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			509
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		509
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		510
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C15	511
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			512
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		512
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		513
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			514
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		514
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		515
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C15	516
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			517
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		517
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		518
	TradingParty <TrdgPty>	[0..1]			519
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		519
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		520
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			521
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		521

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			521
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		522
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		523
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgts>	[0..1]			524
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		525
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		526
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		527
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		528
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		528
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		529
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		530
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		531
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrgAgt>	[0..1]	±		532
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		533
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		534
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			534
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		534
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		534
	LocalInstrument <Loclnstrm>	[0..1]			535
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		535
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		535
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		536
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		536
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			536
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		537
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			537
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		537
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		538
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			538
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		538
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		538

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		539
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			540
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		540
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		540
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		540
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		540
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		541
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		541
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		541
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			541
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		541
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		541
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			541
{Or}	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		542
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			542
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		542
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	542
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>	[0..*]			543
{Or}	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		543
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		543
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			544
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		544
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		544
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C18, C19, C21	544
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			545
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		547
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		547
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		547
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		548

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		548
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		548
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxbl/BaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	548
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	549
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		549
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		549
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			549
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		550
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		550
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		550
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		551
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		551
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		551
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			551
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		551
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		551
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		552
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			553
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		553
	TaxableBaseAmount <Taxbl/BaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	553
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	553
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			554
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			554
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		554
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		555
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		555
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	556
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		556
	ReturnInformation <RtrInf>	[0..1]		C25	556
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnBkTx Cd>	[0..1]	±	C10, C12	557
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		558

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			559
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		560
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		560
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		560
	CorporateAction <CorpActn>	[0..1]			560
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	Text		560
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]	Text		560
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		561
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		561
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			561
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			564
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			565
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		566
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		566
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		566
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		566
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		566
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			567
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		567
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		567
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			567
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		567
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		568
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		568
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		568
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		568
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			568
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		569
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		570
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		570
	Capabilities <Capblties>	[0..1]			570

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		570
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		571
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpbilities>	[0..1]	CodeSet		571
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpbilities>	[0..*]			572
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		572
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		572
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		572
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			572
	POICOMPONENTTYPE <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		573
	ManufacturerIdentification <Manfctrld>	[0..1]	Text		573
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		573
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		573
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		574
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		574
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			574
{Or}	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			576
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		576
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		577
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		577
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			577
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		577
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		577
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		578
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			578
	ICCRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		580
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			580
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		580
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		580
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		581
	AttendanceContext <AttnndncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		581

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		581
	TransactionChannel <TxChnl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		581
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttnDntMsgCpbI>	[0..1]	Indicator		582
	AttendantLanguage <AttnDntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		582
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		582
	FallbackIndicator <FlbkInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		582
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			583
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		583
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		583
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		584
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		584
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcnclnId>	[0..1]	Text		584
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		585
	RePresentationReason <RePresmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		585
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		585
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		585
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			585
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		586
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		586
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		587
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		587
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		587
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		588
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		588
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		588
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		588
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C15	588
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>	[0..1]	Text		589
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C27	589
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..1]	Text		589

Constraints

- **ReferenceGuideline**

At least one reference should be present to identify the underlying transaction(s).

4.4.2.14.1 EntryReference <NtryRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference for the entry.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

4.4.2.14.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money in the cash entry.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 734](#)

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.3 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the entry is a credit or a debit entry.

Datatype: ["CreditDebitCode" on page 740](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.4.2.14.4 ReversalIndicator <RvslInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the entry is the result of a reversal.

Usage: This element should only be present if the entry is the result of a reversal.

If the CreditDebitIndicator is CRDT and ReversalIndicator is Yes, the original operation was a debit entry.

If the CreditDebitIndicator is DBIT and ReversalIndicator is Yes, the original operation was a credit entry.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[TrueFalseIndicator](#)" on page 759):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

4.4.2.14.5 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of an entry on the books of the account servicer.

Status <Sts> contains one of the following elements (see "[EntryStatus1Choice](#)" on page 730 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		730
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		730

4.4.2.14.6 BookingDate <BookgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time when an entry is posted to an account on the account servicer's books.

Usage: Booking date is the expected booking date, unless the status is booked, in which case it is the actual booking date.

BookingDate <BookgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 637 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		637
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		637

4.4.2.14.7 ValueDate <ValDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which assets become available to the account owner in case of a credit entry, or cease to be available to the account owner in case of a debit entry.

Usage: If entry status is pending and value date is present, then the value date refers to an expected/requested value date.

For entries subject to availability/float and for which availability information is provided, the value date must not be used. In this case the availability component identifies the number of availability days.

ValueDate <ValDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 637 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		637
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		637

4.4.2.14.8 AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference as assigned by the account servicing institution to unambiguously identify the entry.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 763

4.4.2.14.9 Availability <Avlbtv>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Indicates when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.

Usage: This type of information is used in the US and is linked to particular instruments such as cheques.

Example: When a cheque is deposited, it will be booked on the deposit day, but the amount of money will only be accessible as of the indicated availability day (according to national banking regulations).

Availability <Avlbtv> contains the following elements (see "[CashAvailability1](#)" on page 635 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			635
{Or}	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		635
Or}	ActualDate <ActlDt>	[1..1]	Date		635
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	635
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		636

4.4.2.14.10 BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to fully identify the type of underlying transaction resulting in an entry.

Impacted by: [C10 "DomainOrProprietaryRule"](#), [C12 "FamilyAndSubFamilyRule"](#)

BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd> contains the following elements (see "BankTransactionCodeStructure4" on page 631 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Domain <Domn>	[0..1]	±		632
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]			632
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		632
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		632

Constraints

- **DomainOrProprietaryRule**

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

Following Must be True
 /Domain Must be present
 Or /Proprietary Must be present

- **FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

4.4.2.14.11 CommissionWaiverIndicator <ComssnWvrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction is exempt from commission.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 759):

- Meaning When True: Yes
- Meaning When False: No

4.4.2.14.12 AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInflnd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the underlying transaction details are provided through a separate message, as in the case of aggregate bookings.

AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInflnd> contains the following **MessageIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		453
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		454

4.4.2.14.12.1 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the message name identifier of the message that will be used to provide additional details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

4.4.2.14.12.2 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the identification of the message that will be used to provide additional details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

4.4.2.14.13 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the original amount.

Usage: This component (on entry level) should be used when a total original batch or aggregate amount has to be provided. If required, the individual original amounts can be included in the same component on transaction details level.

AmountDetails <AmtDtls> contains the following elements (see "["AmountAndCurrencyExchange4" on page 618](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]	±		619
	TransactionAmount <TxAmt>	[0..1]	±		619
	CounterValueAmount <CntrValAmt>	[0..1]	±		620
	AnnouncedPostingAmount <AnncdPstngAmt>	[0..1]	±		620
	ProprietaryAmount <PrtryAmt>	[0..*]	±		621

4.4.2.14.14 Charges <Chrgs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the charges, pre-advised or included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component is used on entry level in case of batch or aggregate bookings.

Charges <Chrgs> contains the following **Charges15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	455
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			455
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	456
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		456
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		457
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			457
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		457
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		457
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		457
	Bearer
	[0..1]	CodeSet		458
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		458
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			459
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		459
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		459
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	459

4.4.2.14.14.1 TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all charges and taxes applied to the entry.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 734

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.14.2 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details of the individual charges record.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **ChargesRecord8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	456
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		456
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		457
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			457
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		457
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		457
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		457
	Bearer
	[0..1]	CodeSet		458
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		458
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			459
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		459
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		459
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	459

4.4.2.14.14.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 734](#)

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.14.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the charges amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Usage: A zero amount is considered to be a credit.

Datatype: ["CreditDebitCode" on page 740](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.4.2.14.14.2.3 ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the charge should be included in the amount or is added as pre-advice.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[ChargeIncludedIndicator](#)" on page 759):

- Meaning When True: Included
- Meaning When False: Pre-advised

4.4.2.14.14.2.4 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of charge.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ChargeType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		457
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		457

4.4.2.14.14.2.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Charge type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "[ExternalChargeType1Code](#)" on page 743

4.4.2.14.14.2.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of charge in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification3](#)" on page 651 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		651
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		651

4.4.2.14.14.2.5 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charge or fee.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 761

**4.4.2.14.14.2.6 Bearer
***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.*Datatype:* "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 739

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

4.4.2.14.14.2.7 Agent <Agt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due.**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification < <i>FinInstnId</i> >	[1..1]			640
	BICFI < <i>BICFI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification < <i>ClrSysMmbId</i> >	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		641
	Other < <i>Othr</i> >	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification < <i>BrnchId</i> >	[0..1]			643
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		643

4.4.2.14.14.2.8 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax applied to charges.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxCharges2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		459
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		459
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	459

4.4.2.14.14.2.8.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference to unambiguously identify the nature of the tax levied, such as Value Added Tax (VAT).

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

4.4.2.14.14.2.8.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: ["PercentageRate" on page 761](#)

4.4.2.14.14.2.8.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 734](#)

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.15 TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChnl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Channel used to technically input the instruction related to the entry.

TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChnl> contains one of the following
TechnicalInputChannel1Choice elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		460
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		460

4.4.2.14.15.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical input channel, as published in an external technical input channel code list.

Datatype: ["ExternalTechnicalInputChannel1Code" on page 748](#)

4.4.2.14.15.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical channel used to input the instruction, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

4.4.2.14.16 Interest <Intrst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details of the interest amount included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component is used on entry level in the case of batch or aggregate bookings.

Interest <Intrst> contains the following elements (see "[TransactionInterest4](#)" on page 655 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalInterestAndTaxAmount < <i>TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt</i> >	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	656
	Record < <i>Rcrd</i> >	[0..*]			656
	Amount < <i>Amt</i> >	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	657
	CreditDebitIndicator < <i>CdtDbtInd</i> >	[1..1]	CodeSet		657
	Type < <i>Tp</i> >	[0..1]			657
{Or}	Code < <i>Cd</i> >	[1..1]	CodeSet		657
Or}	Proprietary < <i>Prtry</i> >	[1..1]	Text		658
	Rate < <i>Rate</i> >	[0..1]			658
	Type < <i>Tp</i> >	[1..1]	±		658
	ValidityRange < <i>VldtyRg</i> >	[0..1]	±		658
	FromToDate < <i>FrToDt</i> >	[0..1]	±		659
	Reason < <i>Rsn</i> >	[0..1]	Text		659
	Tax < <i>Tax</i> >	[0..1]			659
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	Text		659
	Rate < <i>Rate</i> >	[0..1]	Rate		659
	Amount < <i>Amt</i> >	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	659

4.4.2.14.17 CardTransaction <CardTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details of the card transaction included in the entry amount, when globalised by the account servicer.

CardTransaction <CardTx> contains the following **CardEntry5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			463
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			464
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		465
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		465
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		465
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		465
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		465
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			466
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		466
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		466
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			466
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		466
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		467
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		467
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		467
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		467
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			467
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		468
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		469
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		469
	Capabilities <Capblties>	[0..1]			469
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCapblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		469
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCapblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		470
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCapblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		470
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCapblties>	[0..*]			471
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		471
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		471
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		471
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		471
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			471

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POICOMPONENTTYPE <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		472
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		472
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		472
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		472
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		473
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		473
	AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>	[0..1]			473
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		473
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgry>	[0..1]	CodeSet		474
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		474
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			474
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		474
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		474
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		475
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C15	475

4.4.2.14.17.1 Card <Card>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic money product that provides the cardholder with a portable and specialised computer device, which typically contains a microprocessor.

Card <Card> contains the following **PaymentCard4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			464
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		465
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		465
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		465
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		465
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		465
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			466
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		466
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		466
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			466
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		466
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		467
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		467
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		467
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		467

4.4.2.14.17.1.1 PlainCardData <PlainCardData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sensitive data associated with the card performing the transaction.

PlainCardData <PlainCardData> contains the following **PlainCardData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		465
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		465
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		465
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		465
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		465
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			466
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		466
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		466
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			466
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		466
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		467

4.4.2.14.17.1.1.1 PAN <PAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Primary Account Number (PAN) of the card, or card number.

Datatype: ["Min8Max28NumericText" on page 765](#)

4.4.2.14.17.1.1.2 CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identify a card inside a set of cards with the same card number (PAN).

Datatype: ["Min2Max3NumericText" on page 765](#)

4.4.2.14.17.1.1.3 EffectiveDate <FctvDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date as from which the card can be used.

Datatype: ["ISOYearMonth" on page 766](#)

4.4.2.14.17.1.1.4 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Expiry date of the card.

Datatype: ["ISOYearMonth" on page 766](#)

4.4.2.14.17.1.1.5 ServiceCode <SvcCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Services attached to the card, as defined in ISO 7813.

Datatype: ["Exact3NumericText" on page 761](#)

4.4.2.14.17.1.1.6 TrackData <TrckData>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Magnetic track or equivalent payment card data.**TrackData <TrckData>** contains the following **TrackData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		466
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		466

4.4.2.14.17.1.1.6.1 TrackNumber <TrckNb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Track number of the card.*Datatype:* ["Exact1NumericText" on page 761](#)**4.4.2.14.17.1.1.6.2 TrackValue <TrckVal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Card track content or equivalent.*Datatype:* ["Max140Text" on page 762](#)**4.4.2.14.17.1.1.7 CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC) associated with the card performing the transaction.**CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>** contains the following **CardSecurityInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CSCManagement <CSMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		466
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		467

4.4.2.14.17.1.1.7.1 CSCManagement <CSMgmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC) management associated with the transaction.*Datatype:* ["CSCManagement1Code" on page 740](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRST	CSCPresent	Card security code present.
BYPS	CSCByPass	Card security code by-passed or not provided by the merchant.
UNRD	CSCUnread	Card security code unreadable.
NCSC	NoCSC	No card security code imprint.

4.4.2.14.17.1.1.7.2 CSCValue <CSCVal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC).*Datatype:* ["Min3Max4NumericText" on page 765](#)**4.4.2.14.17.1.2 CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Country code assigned to the card by the card issuer.*Datatype:* ["Exact3NumericText" on page 761](#)**4.4.2.14.17.1.3 CardBrand <CardBrnd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Brand name of the card.**CardBrand <CardBrnd>** contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification1" on page 648](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		648
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		648
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		649

4.4.2.14.17.1.4 AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Additional card issuer specific data.*Datatype:* ["Max70Text" on page 764](#)**4.4.2.14.17.2 POI <POI>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Physical or logical card payment terminal containing software and hardware components.

POI <POI> contains the following **PointOfInteraction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	±		468
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		469
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		469
	Capabilities <Cpbilities>	[0..1]			469
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		469
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		470
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpbilities>	[0..1]	CodeSet		470
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpbilities>	[0..*]			471
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		471
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		471
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		471
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		471
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			471
	POICOMPONENTTYPE <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		472
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		472
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		472
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		472
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		473
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		473

4.4.2.14.17.2.1 Identification </d>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the POI (Point Of Interaction) for the acquirer or its agent.

Identification </d> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification32](#)" on page 650 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		650
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		650
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		651
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		651

4.4.2.14.17.2.2 SystemName <SysNm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Common name assigned by the acquirer to the POI system.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 764**4.4.2.14.17.2.3 GroupIdentification <GrpId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifier assigned by the merchant identifying a set of POI terminals performing some categories of transactions.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 763**4.4.2.14.17.2.4 Capabilities <Cpblties>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.**Capabilities <Cpblties>** contains the following **PointOfInteractionCapabilities1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		469
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		470
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		470
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			471
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		471
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		471
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		471
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		471

4.4.2.14.17.2.4.1 CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Card reading capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.*Datatype:* "CardDataReading1Code" on page 737

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).

4.4.2.14.17.2.4.2 CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpbilities>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cardholder verification capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

Datatype: ["CardholderVerificationCapability1Code" on page 738](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
MNSG	ManualSignature	Manual signature verification.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	Online PIN (Personal Identification Number).
FCPN	OfflinePINClear	Offline PIN in clear (Personal Identification Number).
FEPN	OfflinePINEncrypted	Offline PIN encrypted (Personal Identification Number).
FDSG	OfflineDigitalSignature	Offline digital signature analysis.
FBIO	OfflineBiometrics	Offline biometrics.
MNVR	ManualVerification	Other manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
FBIG	OfflineBiographics	Offline biographics.
APKI	AccountDigitalSignature	Account based digital signature.
PKIS	PKISignature	PKI (Public Key Infrastructure) based digital signature.
CHDT	CardholderData	Cardholder authentication data.
SCEC	SecureElectronicCommerce	Three domain secure (three domain secure authentication of the cardholder).

4.4.2.14.17.2.4.3 OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpbilities>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: On-line and off-line capabilities of the POI.

Datatype: ["OnLineCapability1Code" on page 749](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
OFLN	OffLine	Off-line only capable.
ONLN	OnLine	On-line only capable.
SMON	SemiOffLine	Off-line capable with possible on-line requests to the acquirer.

4.4.2.14.17.2.4.4 DisplayCapabilities <DispCpbIties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Capabilities of the display components performing the transaction.

DisplayCapabilities <DispCpbIties> contains the following **DisplayCapabilities1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		471
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		471
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		471

4.4.2.14.17.2.4.4.1 DisplayType <DispTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of display (for example merchant or cardholder).

Datatype: ["UserInterface2Code" on page 756](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
MDSP	MerchantDisplay	Merchant display or interface.
CDSP	CardholderDisplay	Cardholder display or interface.

4.4.2.14.17.2.4.4.2 NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of lines of the display component.

Datatype: ["Max3NumericText" on page 764](#)

4.4.2.14.17.2.4.4.3 LineWidth <LineWidth>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of columns of the display component.

Datatype: ["Max3NumericText" on page 764](#)

4.4.2.14.17.2.4.5 PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of columns of the printer component.

Datatype: ["Max3NumericText" on page 764](#)

4.4.2.14.17.2.5 Component <Cmpnt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Data related to a component of the POI performing the transaction.

Component <Cmpnt> contains the following **PointOfInteractionComponent1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		472
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrlId>	[0..1]	Text		472
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		472
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		472
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		473
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		473

4.4.2.14.17.2.5.1 POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of component belonging to a POI Terminal.

Datatype: "[POIComponentType1Code](#)" on page 750

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOFT	Soft	Payment or other software application.
EMVK	EMVKernel	EMV application kernel (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
EMVO	EMVLevel1	EMV physical interface (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
MRIT	MerchantInterface	Merchant interface.
CHIT	CardholderInterface	Cardholder Interface.
SECM	SecureModule	Security module.
PEDV	PINEntryDevice	Personal identification number (or PIN) entry device (PED).

4.4.2.14.17.2.5.2 ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrlId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the software, hardware or system provider of the POI component.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 763

4.4.2.14.17.2.5.3 Model <Mdl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a model of POI component for a given manufacturer.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 763

4.4.2.14.17.2.5.4 VersionNumber <VrsnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Version of component belonging to a given model.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 762

4.4.2.14.17.2.5.5 SerialNumber <SrINb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Serial number of a component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

4.4.2.14.17.2.5.6 ApprovalNumber <ApprvINb>

Presence: [0..]*

Definition: Unique approval number for a component, delivered by a certification body.

Usage: More than one approval number could be present, when assigned by different bodies. The certification body identification must be provided within the approval number (for example at the beginning of the value).

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 764

4.4.2.14.17.3 AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card entry details, based on card transaction aggregated data performed by the account servicer.

AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry> contains the following **CardAggregated2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		473
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		474
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcnclnId>	[0..1]	Text		474
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			474
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		474
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		474
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		475

4.4.2.14.17.3.1 AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Service in addition to the main service.

Datatype: "CardPaymentServiceType2Code" on page 738

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.

4.4.2.14.17.3.2 TransactionCategory <TxCtg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Category code conform to ISO 18245, related to the type of services or goods the merchant provides for the transaction.

Datatype: "[ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code](#)" on page 742

4.4.2.14.17.3.3 SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the sales reconciliation period between the acceptor and the acquirer. This identification might be linked to the identification of the settlement for further verification by the merchant.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 763

4.4.2.14.17.3.4 SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of sequence numbers on which the globalisation applies.

SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg> contains the following **CardSequenceNumberRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		474
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		474

4.4.2.14.17.3.4.1 FirstTransaction <FrstTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: FirstTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 763

4.4.2.14.17.3.4.2 LastTransaction <LastTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: LastTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

4.4.2.14.17.3.5 TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date range on which the globalisation applies.

TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg> contains one of the following elements (see "["DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice" on page 638](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		638
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	±		638

4.4.2.14.17.4 PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Prepaid account for the transfer or loading of an amount of money.

Impacted by: [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct> contains the following elements (see "["CashAccount40" on page 606](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		607
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		607
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	607
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		608
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		608

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.2.14.18 EntryDetails <NtryDtls>

Presence: [0..]*

Definition: Provides details on the entry.

EntryDetails <NtryDtls> contains the following **EntryDetails13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Batch <Btch>	[0..1]			484
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		484
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfld>	[0..1]	Text		484
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxns>	[0..1]	Text		484
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	485
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		485
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[0..*]		C22	485
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			494
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		494
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		495
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfld>	[0..1]	Text		495
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		495
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		495
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		495
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		495
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		496
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		496
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		496
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		496
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		496
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		496
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		496
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			497
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		497
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		497
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	497
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		497
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		498
	Availability <Avlbt>	[0..*]	±		498

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C10, C12	499
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			499
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	500
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			500
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	501
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		501
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		502
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			502
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		502
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		502
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		502
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		503
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		503
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			504
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		504
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		504
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	504
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		504
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			505
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]			506
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		507
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		508
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			509
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		509
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		510
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C15	511
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			512
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		512
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		513
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			514
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		514

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		515
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C15	516
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			517
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		517
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		518
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]			519
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		519
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		520
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			521
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		521
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			521
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		522
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		523
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgts>	[0..1]			524
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		525
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		526
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		527
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		528
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		528
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		529
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		530
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		531
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrAgt>	[0..1]	±		532
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		533
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		534
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			534
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		534
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		534
	LocalInstrument <LoclInstrm>	[0..1]			535
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		535
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		535

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		536
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		536
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			536
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		537
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			537
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		537
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		538
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			538
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		538
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		538
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		539
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			540
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		540
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		540
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		540
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		540
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		541
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		541
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		541
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			541
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		541
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		541
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			541
{Or}	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		542
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			542
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		542
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	542
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>	[0..*]			543
{Or}	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		543
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		543
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			544

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		544
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		544
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C18, C19, C21	544
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			545
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		547
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		547
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		547
	AdministrationZone <AdmstrZone>	[0..1]	Text		548
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		548
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		548
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	548
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	549
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		549
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		549
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			549
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		550
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		550
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		550
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		551
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		551
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		551
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			551
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		551
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		551
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		552
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			553
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		553
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	553
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	553
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			554

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			554
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		554
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		555
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		555
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	556
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		556
	ReturnInformation <Rtrlnf>	[0..1]		C25	556
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C10, C12	557
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		558
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			559
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		560
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		560
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		560
	CorporateAction <CorpActn>	[0..1]			560
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	Text		560
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]	Text		560
	SafekeepingAccount <StkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		561
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		561
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			561
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			564
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			565
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		566
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		566
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		566
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		566
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		566
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			567
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		567
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		567
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			567
	CSCManagement <CSMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		567

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		568
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		568
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		568
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		568
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			568
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		569
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		570
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		570
	Capabilities <Cpbilities>	[0..1]			570
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		570
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		571
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpbilities>	[0..1]	CodeSet		571
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpbilities>	[0..*]			572
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		572
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		572
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		572
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			572
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		573
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrlId>	[0..1]	Text		573
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		573
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		573
	SerialNumber <SrlnNb>	[0..1]	Text		574
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		574
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			574
{Or}	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			576
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		576
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgry>	[0..1]	CodeSet		577
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		577
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			577
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		577

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		577
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		578
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			578
	ICCRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		580
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			580
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		580
	CardholderPresent <CrdrhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		580
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		581
	AttendanceContext <AttndncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		581
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvrt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		581
	TransactionChannel <TxChnl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		581
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttndntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		582
	AttendantLanguage <AttndntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		582
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		582
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		582
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			583
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		583
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		583
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		584
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgry>	[0..1]	CodeSet		584
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		584
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		585
	RePresentationReason <RePresmntnRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		585
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		585
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		585
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			585
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		586
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		586
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		587
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		587
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		587

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxType < <i>TaxTp</i> >	[0..1]	Text		588
	AdditionalProductInformation < <i>AddtlPdctInf</i> >	[0..1]	Text		588
	ValidationDate < <i>VldtnDt</i> >	[0..1]	Date		588
	ValidationSequenceNumber < <i>VldtnSeqNb</i> >	[0..1]	Text		588
	PrePaidAccount < <i>PrePdAcct</i> >	[0..1]	±	C17, C15	588
	AdditionalTransactionInformation < <i>AddtlTxInf</i> >	[0..1]	Text		589
	SupplementaryData < <i>SplmtryData</i> >	[0..*]	±	C27	589

4.4.2.14.18.1 Batch <Btch>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on batched transactions.

Batch <Btch> contains the following **BatchInformation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification < <i>MsgId</i> >	[0..1]	Text		484
	PaymentInformationIdentification < <i>PmtInflId</i> >	[0..1]	Text		484
	NumberOfTransactions < <i>NbOfTxns</i> >	[0..1]	Text		484
	TotalAmount < <i>TtlAmt</i> >	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	485
	CreditDebitIndicator < <i>CdtDbtInd</i> >	[0..1]	CodeSet		485

4.4.2.14.18.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sending party, to unambiguously identify the batch of transactions.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

4.4.2.14.18.1.2 PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment information group within the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

4.4.2.14.18.1.3 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxns>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions included in the batch.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 762

4.4.2.14.18.1.4 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Total amount of money reported in the batch entry.*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 734](#)**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.1.5 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the batch entry is a credit or a debit entry.*Datatype:* ["CreditDebitCode" on page 740](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.4.2.14.18.2 TransactionDetails <TxDtls>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides information on the underlying transaction(s).*Impacted by:* [C22 "PaymentTypeOrLocallInstrumentRule"](#)

TransactionDetails <TxDtls> contains the following **EntryTransaction14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			494
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		494
	AccountServiceReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		495
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>	[0..1]	Text		495
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		495
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		495
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		495
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		495
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		496
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		496
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		496
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		496
	AccountServiceTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		496
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		496
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		496
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			497
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		497
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		497
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	497
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		497
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		498
	Availability <Avlbty>	[0..*]	±		498
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C10, C12	499
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			499
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	500
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			500
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	501
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		501
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		502

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			502
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		502
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		502
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		502
	Bearer
	[0..1]	CodeSet		503
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		503
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			504
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		504
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		504
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	504
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		504
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			505
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]			506
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		507
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		508
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			509
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		509
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		510
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C15	511
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			512
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		512
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		513
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			514
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		514
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		515
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C15	516
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			517
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		517
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		518
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]			519
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		519

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		520
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			521
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		521
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			521
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		522
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		523
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgt>	[0..1]			524
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		525
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		526
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		527
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		528
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		528
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		529
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		530
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		531
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrgAgt>	[0..1]	±		532
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		533
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		534
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			534
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		534
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		534
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			535
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		535
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		535
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		536
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		536
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			536
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		537
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			537
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		537
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		538

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			538
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		538
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		538
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		539
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			540
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	Datetime		540
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		540
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		540
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		540
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		541
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		541
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	Datetime		541
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			541
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		541
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		541
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			541
{Or}	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		542
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			542
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		542
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	542
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>	[0..*]			543
{Or}	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		543
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		543
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			544
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		544
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		544
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C18, C19, C21	544
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			545
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		547

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		547
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		547
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		548
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		548
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		548
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	548
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	549
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		549
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		549
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			549
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		550
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		550
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		550
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		551
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		551
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		551
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			551
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		551
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		551
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		552
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			553
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		553
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	553
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	553
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			554
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			554
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		554
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		555
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		555
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	556
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		556

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReturnInformation <Rtrlnf>	[0..1]		C25	556
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnBkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C10, C12	557
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		558
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			559
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		560
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		560
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		560
	CorporateAction <CorpActn>	[0..1]			560
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	Text		560
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]	Text		560
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		561
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		561
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			561
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			564
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			565
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		566
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		566
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		566
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		566
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		566
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			567
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		567
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		567
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			567
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		567
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		568
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		568
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		568
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		568
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			568
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	±		569

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		570
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		570
	Capabilities <Cpbilities>	[0..1]			570
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		570
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		571
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpbilities>	[0..1]	CodeSet		571
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpbilities>	[0..*]			572
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		572
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		572
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		572
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			572
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		573
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrlId>	[0..1]	Text		573
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		573
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		573
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		574
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		574
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			574
{Or}	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			576
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		576
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		577
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		577
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			577
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		577
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		577
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		578
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			578
	ICCRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		580
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			580
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		580

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		580
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		581
	AttendanceContext <AttnDncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		581
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvrt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		581
	TransactionChannel <TxChnl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		581
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttnDntMsgCpbI>	[0..1]	Indicator		582
	AttendantLanguage <AttnDntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		582
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		582
	FallbackIndicator <FlbkInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		582
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			583
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		583
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		583
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		584
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		584
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		584
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		585
	RePresentationReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		585
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		585
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		585
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			585
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		586
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		586
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		587
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		587
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		587
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		588
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		588
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		588
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		588
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C15	588
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxlnf>	[0..1]	Text		589

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C27	589

Constraints

- **PaymentTypeOrLocalInstrumentRule**

PaymentTypeInformation or LocalInstrument must be absent, both can be absent.

Following Must be True
 /PaymentTypeInformation Must be absent
 Or /LocalInstrument Must be absent

4.4.2.14.18.2.1 References <Refs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the identification of the underlying transaction.

References <Refs> contains the following **TransactionReferences6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		494
	AccountServiceReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		495
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>	[0..1]	Text		495
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		495
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		495
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		495
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		495
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		496
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		496
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		496
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		496
	AccountServiceTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		496
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		496
	ProcessingIdentification <PrulgId>	[0..1]	Text		496
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			497
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		497
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		497

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party of the underlying message.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.2 AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.3 PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment information group within the message.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.4 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.5 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.6 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: ["UUIDv4Identifier" on page 759](#)

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.7 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level.

Usage: The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.8 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.9 ChequeNumber <ChqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a cheque as assigned by the agent.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.10 ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.11 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the securities transaction as known by the securities account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.12 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the securities transaction as known by the securities account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.13 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a securities transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.14 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the securities transaction assigned by the processor of the instruction other than the securities account owner, the securities account servicer and the market infrastructure.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.15 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary reference related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryReference1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		497
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		497

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.15.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of reference reported.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.15.2 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary reference specification related to the underlying transaction.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

4.4.2.14.18.2.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money in the cash transaction.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 734](#)

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.3 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction is a credit or a debit transaction.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 740

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.4.2.14.18.2.4 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the original amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) should be used in case booking is for a single transaction and the original amount is different from the entry amount. It can also be used in case individual original amounts are provided in case of a batch or aggregate booking.

AmountDetails <AmtDtls> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndCurrencyExchange4" on page 618 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]	±		619
	TransactionAmount <TxAmt>	[0..1]	±		619
	CounterValueAmount <CntrValAmt>	[0..1]	±		620
	AnnouncedPostingAmount <AnncdPstngAmt>	[0..1]	±		620
	ProprietaryAmount <PrtryAmt>	[0..*]	±		621

4.4.2.14.18.2.5 Availability <Avlbt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Indicates when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.

Usage: This type of information is used in the US and is linked to particular instruments such as cheques.

Example: When a cheque is deposited, it will be booked on the deposit day, but the amount of money will only be accessible as of the indicated availability day (according to national banking regulations).

Availability <Avlbt> contains the following elements (see "CashAvailability1" on page 635 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			635
{Or}	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		635
Or}	ActualDate <ActlDt>	[1..1]	Date		635
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	635
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		636

4.4.2.14.18.2.6 BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to fully identify the type of underlying transaction resulting in an entry.

Impacted by: C10 "DomainOrProprietaryRule", C12 "FamilyAndSubFamilyRule"

BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd> contains the following elements (see "BankTransactionCodeStructure4" on page 631 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Domain <Domn>	[0..1]	±		632
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]			632
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		632
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		632

Constraints

- **DomainOrProprietaryRule**

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

Following Must be True
 /Domain Must be present
 Or /Proprietary Must be present

- **FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

4.4.2.14.18.2.7 Charges <Chrgs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the charges, pre-advised or included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) can be used in case the booking is for a single transaction, and charges are included in the entry amount. It can also be used in case individual charge amounts are applied to individual transactions in case of a batch or aggregate amount booking.

Charges <Chrgs> contains the following **Charges15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	500
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			500
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	501
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		501
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		502
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			502
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		502
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		502
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		502
	Bearer
	[0..1]	CodeSet		503
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		503
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			504
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		504
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		504
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	504

4.4.2.14.18.2.7.1 TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all charges and taxes applied to the entry.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 734

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.7.2 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details of the individual charges record.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **ChargesRecord8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	501
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		501
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		502
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			502
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		502
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		502
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		502
	Bearer
	[0..1]	CodeSet		503
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		503
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			504
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		504
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		504
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	504

4.4.2.14.18.2.7.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 734](#)

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.7.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the charges amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Usage: A zero amount is considered to be a credit.

Datatype: ["CreditDebitCode" on page 740](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.4.2.14.18.2.7.2.3 ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the charge should be included in the amount or is added as pre-advice.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[ChargeIncludedIndicator](#)" on page 759):

- Meaning When True: Included
- Meaning When False: Pre-advised

4.4.2.14.18.2.7.2.4 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of charge.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ChargeType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		502
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		502

4.4.2.14.18.2.7.2.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Charge type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "[ExternalChargeType1Code](#)" on page 743

4.4.2.14.18.2.7.2.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of charge in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification3](#)" on page 651 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		651
	Issuer <lssr>	[0..1]	Text		651

4.4.2.14.18.2.7.2.5 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charge or fee.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 761

**4.4.2.14.18.2.7.2.6 Bearer
***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.*Datatype:* ["ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 739](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

4.4.2.14.18.2.7.2.7 Agent <Agt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due.**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 639](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			640
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbId>	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		641
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			643
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		643

4.4.2.14.18.2.7.2.8 Tax <Tax>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides details on the tax applied to charges.**Tax <Tax>** contains the following **TaxCharges2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		504
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		504
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	504

4.4.2.14.18.2.7.2.8.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique reference to unambiguously identify the nature of the tax levied, such as Value Added Tax (VAT).*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)**4.4.2.14.18.2.7.2.8.2 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* ["PercentageRate" on page 761](#)**4.4.2.14.18.2.7.2.8.3 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 734](#)**Constraints****• ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

• CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.8 Interest <Intrst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides details of the interest amount included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) can be used if the booking is for a single transaction, and interest amount is included in the entry amount. It can also be used if individual interest amounts are applied to individual transactions in the case of a batch or aggregate amount booking.

Interest <Intrst> contains the following elements (see "[TransactionInterest4](#)" on page 655 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalInterestAndTaxAmount < <i>TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt</i> >	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	656
	Record < <i>Rcrd</i> >	[0..*]			656
	Amount < <i>Amt</i> >	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	657
	CreditDebitIndicator < <i>CdtDbtInd</i> >	[1..1]	CodeSet		657
	Type < <i>Tp</i> >	[0..1]			657
{Or}	Code < <i>Cd</i> >	[1..1]	CodeSet		657
Or}	Proprietary < <i>Prtry</i> >	[1..1]	Text		658
	Rate < <i>Rate</i> >	[0..1]			658
	Type < <i>Tp</i> >	[1..1]	±		658
	ValidityRange < <i>VldtyRg</i> >	[0..1]	±		658
	FromToDate < <i>FrToDt</i> >	[0..1]	±		659
	Reason < <i>Rsn</i> >	[0..1]	Text		659
	Tax < <i>Tax</i> >	[0..1]			659
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	Text		659
	Rate < <i>Rate</i> >	[0..1]	Rate		659
	Amount < <i>Amt</i> >	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	659

4.4.2.14.18.2.9 RelatedParties <RltdPties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the parties related to the underlying transaction.

RelatedParties <RltdPties> contains the following **TransactionParties12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]			506
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		507
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		508
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			509
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		509
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		510
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C15	511
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			512
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		512
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		513
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			514
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		514
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		515
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C15	516
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			517
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		517
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		518
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]			519
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		519
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		520
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			521
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		521
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			521
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		522
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		523

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.1 InitiatingParty <InitgPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that initiated the payment that is reported in the entry.

InitiatingParty <InitgPty> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		507
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		508

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.1.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 667 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		668
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		669
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			669
{Or}	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			670
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	671
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		671
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			671
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		672
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			672
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		672
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			672
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			673
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		673
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		673
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		674
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	674
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			674
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		674
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			674
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		675
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		675
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	675
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		675

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.1.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification < <i>FinInstnId</i> >	[1..1]			640
	BICFI < <i>BICFI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification < <i>ClrSysMmbld</i> >	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		641
	Other < <i>Othr</i> >	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification < <i>BrnchId</i> >	[0..1]			643
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		643

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		509
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		510

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 667 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		668
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		669
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			669
{Or}	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			670
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	671
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		671
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			671
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		672
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			672
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		672
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			672
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			673
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		673
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		673
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		674
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	674
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			674
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		674
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			674
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		675
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		675
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	675
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		675

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification < <i>FinInstnId</i> >	[1..1]			640
	BICFI < <i>BICFI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification < <i>ClrSysMmbld</i> >	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		641
	Other < <i>Othr</i> >	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification < <i>BrnchId</i> >	[0..1]			643
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		643

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.3 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor.

Impacted by: [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 606 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	±		607
	Type < <i>Tp</i> >	[0..1]	±		607
	Currency < <i>Ccy</i> >	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	607
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		608
	Proxy < <i>Prxy</i> >	[0..1]	±		608

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.4 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		512
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		513

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.4.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 667 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		668
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		669
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			669
{Or}	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			670
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	671
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		671
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			671
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		672
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			672
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		672
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			672
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			673
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		673
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		673
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		674
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	674
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			674
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		674
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			674
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		675
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		675
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	675
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		675

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.4.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			640
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		641
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			643
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		643

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.5 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		514
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		515

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.5.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 667 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		668
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		669
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			669
{Or}	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			670
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	671
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		671
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			671
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		672
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			672
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		672
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			672
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			673
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		673
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		673
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		674
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	674
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			674
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		674
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			674
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		675
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		675
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	675
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		675

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.5.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification < <i>FinInstnId</i> >	[1..1]			640
	BICFI < <i>BICFI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification < <i>ClrSysMmbld</i> >	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		641
	Other < <i>Othr</i> >	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification < <i>BrnchId</i> >	[0..1]			643
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		643

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.6 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry has been posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 606 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	±		607
	Type < <i>Tp</i> >	[0..1]	±		607
	Currency < <i>Ccy</i> >	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	607
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		608
	Proxy < <i>Prxy</i> >	[0..1]	±		608

Constraints**• IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

• IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.7 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		517
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		518

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.7.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 667 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		668
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		669
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			669
{Or}	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			670
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	671
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		671
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			671
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		672
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			672
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		672
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			672
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			673
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		673
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		673
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		674
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	674
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			674
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		674
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			674
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		675
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		675
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	675
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		675

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.7.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			640
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		641
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			643
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		643

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.8 TradingParty <TradgPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that plays an active role in planning and executing the transactions that create or liquidate investments of the investors assets, or that move the investor's assets from one investment to another. A trading party is a trade instructor, an investment decision-maker, a post trade administrator, or a trader. In the context of treasury, it is the party that negotiates and executes the treasury transaction.

TradingParty <TradgPty> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		519
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		520

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.8.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 667 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		668
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		669
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			669
{Or}	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			670
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	671
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		671
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			671
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		672
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			672
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		672
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			672
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			673
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		673
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		673
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		674
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	674
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			674
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		674
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			674
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		675
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		675
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	675
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		675

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.8.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification < <i>FinInstnId</i> >	[1..1]			640
	BICFI < <i>BICFI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification < <i>ClrSysMmbld</i> >	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		641
	Other < <i>Othr</i> >	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification < <i>BrnchId</i> >	[0..1]			643
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		643

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.9 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary party related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryParty6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type < <i>Tp</i> >	[1..1]	Text		521
	Party < <i>Pty</i> >	[1..1]			521
{Or}	Party < <i>Pty</i> >	[1..1]	±		522
Or}	Agent < <i>Agt</i> >	[1..1]	±		523

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.9.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of proprietary party.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 763

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.9.2 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary party.

Party <Pty> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		522
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		523

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.9.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 667 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		668
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		669
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			669
{Or}	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			670
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	671
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		671
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			671
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		672
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			672
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		672
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			672
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			673
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		673
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		673
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		674
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	674
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			674
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		674
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			674
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		675
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		675
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	675
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		675

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.9.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			640
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		641
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			643
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		643

4.4.2.14.18.2.10 RelatedAgents <RltdAgts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the agents related to the underlying transaction.

RelatedAgents <RltdAgt> contains the following **TransactionAgents6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		525
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		526
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		527
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		528
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		528
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		529
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		530
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		531
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrgAgt>	[0..1]	±		532
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		533
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		534
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			534
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		534
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		534

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.1 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			640
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		641
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			643
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		643

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.2 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			640
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		641
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			643
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		643

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.3 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			640
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		641
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			643
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		643

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.4 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			640
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbId>	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		641
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			643
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		643

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.5 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.*Usage:* If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			640
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		641
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			643
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		643

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.6 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			640
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		641
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			643
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		643

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.7 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			640
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		641
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			643
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		643

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.8 ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that receives securities from the delivering agent at the place of settlement, such as central securities depository.

Can also be used in the context of treasury operations.

ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			640
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		641
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			643
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		643

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.9 DeliveringAgent <DlvrgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that delivers securities to the receiving agent at the place of settlement, such as a central securities depository.

Can also be used in the context of treasury operations.

DeliveringAgent <DlvrgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			640
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		641
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			643
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		643

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.10 IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity that has the right to issue securities.

IssuingAgent <IssgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			640
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		641
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			643
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		643

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.11 SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Place where settlement of the securities takes place.*Usage:* This is typed by a financial institution identification as this is the standard way to identify a securities settlement agent/central system.**SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			640
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		641
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			643
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		643

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.12 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Proprietary agent related to the underlying transaction.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following **ProprietaryAgent5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		534
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		534

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.12.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of proprietary agent.*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 763**4.4.2.14.18.2.10.12.2 Agent <Agt>***Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Organisation established primarily to provide financial services.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification < <i>FinInstnId</i> >	[1..1]			640
	BICFI < <i>BICFI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification < <i>ClrSysMmbId</i> >	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		641
	Other < <i>Othr</i> >	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification < <i>BrnchId</i> >	[0..1]			643
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		643

4.4.2.14.18.2.11 LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: User community specific instrument.

Usage: This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.

LocalInstrument <LclInstrm> contains one of the following **LocalInstrument2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		535
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		535

4.4.2.14.18.2.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.

Datatype: "[ExternalLocalInstrument1Code](#)" on page 746

4.4.2.14.18.2.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 763

4.4.2.14.18.2.12 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.**PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 676 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		677
	ClearingChannel <ClrChnl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		677
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			678
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		678
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		678
	LocallInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			678
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		678
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		678
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		679
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			679
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		679
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		679

4.4.2.14.18.2.13 Purpose <Purp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.*Usage:* Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.**Purpose <Purp>** contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 654 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		654
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		654

4.4.2.14.18.2.14 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInfo>*Presence:* [0..10]*Definition:* Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceLocation8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		537
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			537
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		537
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		538
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			538
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		538
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		538

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.1 RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the remittance information sent separately from the payment instruction, such as a remittance advice.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2 RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the location and/or delivery of the remittance information.

RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls> contains the following **RemittanceLocationData2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		537
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		538
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			538
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		538
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		538

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.1 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

Datatype: "RemittanceLocationMethod2Code" on page 752

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.2 ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 763

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Postal address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following **NameAndAddress18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		538
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		538

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.3.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 762

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.3.2 Address <Adr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Postal address of a party.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress27](#)" on page 683 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			683
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		684
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		684
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		684
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		684
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		685
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		685
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		685
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		685
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		685
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		685
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		685
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		685
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		686
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		686
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		686
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		686
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		686
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	686
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		686

4.4.2.14.18.2.15 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Structured information that enables the matching, that is reconciliation, of a payment with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an account receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following elements (see "[RemittanceInformation22](#)" on page 689 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		689
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]	±		689

4.4.2.14.18.2.16 RelatedDates <RltdDts>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to identify the dates related to the underlying transactions.**RelatedDates <RltdDts>** contains the following **TransactionDates3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		540
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		540
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		540
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		540
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		541
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		541
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		541
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			541
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		541
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		541

4.4.2.14.18.2.16.1 AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Point in time when the payment order from the initiating party meets the processing conditions of the account servicing agent. This means that the account servicing agent has received the payment order and has applied checks such as authorisation, availability of funds.*Datatype:* ["ISODateTime" on page 756](#)**4.4.2.14.18.2.16.2 TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies when an amount of money should have contractually been credited or debited the account versus when the amount of money was actually settled (debited/credited) on the cash account.*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 756](#)**4.4.2.14.18.2.16.3 TradeDate <TradDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the trade was executed.*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 756](#)**4.4.2.14.18.2.16.4 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 756](#)

4.4.2.14.18.2.16.5 StartDate <StartDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Start date of the underlying transaction, such as a treasury transaction, an investment plan.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 756**4.4.2.14.18.2.16.6 EndDate <EndDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* End date of the underlying transaction, such as a treasury transaction, an investment plan.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 756**4.4.2.14.18.2.16.7 TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time of the underlying transaction.*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 756**4.4.2.14.18.2.16.8 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Proprietary date related to the underlying transaction.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following **ProprietaryDate3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		541
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		541

4.4.2.14.18.2.16.8.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of date.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 763**4.4.2.14.18.2.16.8.2 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date in ISO format.**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 637 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		637
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		637

4.4.2.14.18.2.17 RelatedPrice <RltdPric>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the price information related to the underlying transaction.

RelatedPrice <RltdPric> contains one of the following **TransactionPrice4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		542
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			542
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		542
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	542

4.4.2.14.18.2.17.1 DealPrice <DealPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the price of the traded financial instrument.

This is the deal price of the individual trade transaction.

If there is only one trade transaction for the execution of the trade, then the deal price could equal the executed trade price (unless, for example, the price includes commissions or rounding, or some other factor has been applied to the deal price or the executed trade price, or both).

DealPrice <DealPric> contains the following elements (see "[Price7](#)" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		687
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		688

4.4.2.14.18.2.17.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Proprietary price specification related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryPrice2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		542
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	542

4.4.2.14.18.2.17.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of price.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 763

4.4.2.14.18.2.17.2.2 Price <Pric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary price specification related to the underlying transaction.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 734

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.18 RelatedQuantities <RItdQties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the related quantities, such as securities, in the underlying transaction.

RelatedQuantities <RItdQties> contains one of the following **TransactionQuantities3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		543
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		543
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			544
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		544
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		544

4.4.2.14.18.2.18.1 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the quantity (such as securities) in the underlying transaction.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 647 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		648
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		648
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		648

4.4.2.14.18.2.18.2 OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Face amount and amortised value of security.

OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnAndCurFaceAmt> contains the following elements (see "[OriginalAndCurrentQuantities1](#)" on page 730 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		730
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		730

4.4.2.14.18.2.18.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary quantities specification defined in the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryQuantity1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		544
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		544

4.4.2.14.18.2.18.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of proprietary quantity reported.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 763

4.4.2.14.18.2.18.3.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the proprietary quantity in free format.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 763

4.4.2.14.18.2.19 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a security, as assigned under a formal or proprietary identification scheme.

Impacted by: C8 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C9 "DescriptionUsageRule", C18 "ISINGuideline", C19 "ISINPresenceRule", C21 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 645 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN </SIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		646
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			647
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		647
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		647
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		647
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		647

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition
 /Description is absent
 Following Must be True
 /ISIN Must be present
 Or /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition
 /ISIN is absent
 Following Must be True
 /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
 Or /Description Must be present

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

On Condition
 /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
 Following Must be True
 /ISIN Must be present
 Or /Description Must be present

4.4.2.14.18.2.20 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		547
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		547
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		547
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		548
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		548
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		548
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	548
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	549
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		549
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		549
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			549
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		550
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		550
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		550
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		551
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		551
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		551
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			551
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		551
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		551
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		552
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			553
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		553
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	553
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	553
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			554
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			554
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		554
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		555
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		555
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	556

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		556

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.1 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty1](#)" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		731
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		731
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		732

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.2 Debtor <Dbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty2](#)" on page 732 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		732
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		732
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		732
	Authorisation <Authstrn>	[0..1]			732
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		733
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		733

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty2](#)" on page [732](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification < <i>TaxId</i> >	[0..1]	Text		732
	RegistrationIdentification < <i>RegnId</i> >	[0..1]	Text		732
	TaxType < <i>TaxTp</i> >	[0..1]	Text		732
	Authorisation < <i>Authstn</i> >	[0..1]			732
	Title < <i>Titl</i> >	[0..1]	Text		733
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		733

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page [763](#)

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page [762](#)

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page [763](#)

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page [734](#)

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 734](#)

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 756](#)

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: ["Number" on page 760](#)

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following TaxRecord3 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		550
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		550
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		550
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		551
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		551
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		551
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			551
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		551
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		551
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		552
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			553
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		553
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	553
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	553
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			554
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			554
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		554
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		555
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		555
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	556
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		556

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		551
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		551
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		552

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: ["ISOYear" on page 766](#)

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: ["TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 753](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "[DatePeriod2](#)" on page 636 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		636
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		636

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		553
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	553
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	553
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			554
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			554
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		554
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		555
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		555
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	556

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* ["PercentageRate" on page 761](#)**4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 734](#)**Constraints****• ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

• CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 734](#)

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			554
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		554
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		555
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		555
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	556

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		554
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		555
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		555

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 766

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 753

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "["DatePeriod2" on page 636](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		636
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		636

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 734](#)

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInft>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 762](#)

4.4.2.14.18.2.21 ReturnInformation <RtrInft>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the return information.

Impacted by: [C25 "ReturnReasonRule"](#)

ReturnInformation <Rtrlnf> contains the following **PaymentReturnReason8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnBkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C10, C12	557
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		558
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			559
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		560
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		560
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInfr>	[0..*]	Text		560

Constraints

- **ReturnReasonRule**

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

On Condition

```
/Reason/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code
And /Reason is present
And /Reason/Code is present
Following Must be True
/AdditionalInformation[*] Must be present
```

4.4.2.14.18.2.21.1 OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnBkTxCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Bank transaction code included in the original entry for the transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "DomainOrProprietaryRule", C12 "FamilyAndSubFamilyRule"

OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnBkTxCd> contains the following elements (see "BankTransactionCodeStructure4" on page 631 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Domain <Domn>	[0..1]	±		632
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]			632
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		632
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		632

Constraints

- **DomainOrProprietaryRule**

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

Following Must be True
/Domain Must be present
Or /Proprietary Must be present

- **FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

4.4.2.14.18.2.21.2 Originator <Orgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the return.

Originator <Orgtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification272](#)" on page 667 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		668
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		669
	Identification </d>	[0..1]			669
{Or}	OrganisationIdentification <Org/d>	[1..1]			670
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	671
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		671
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			671
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		672
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			672
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		672
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			672
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			673
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		673
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		673
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		674
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	674
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			674
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		674
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			674
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		675
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		675
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	675
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		675

4.4.2.14.18.2.21.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the return.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **ReturnReason5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		560
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		560

4.4.2.14.18.2.21.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the return, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: ["ExternalReturnReason1Code" on page 748](#)

4.4.2.14.18.2.21.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the return, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

4.4.2.14.18.2.21.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the return reason.

Datatype: ["Max105Text" on page 762](#)

4.4.2.14.18.2.22 CorporateAction <CorpActn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the underlying corporate action.

CorporateAction <CorpActn> contains the following **CorporateAction9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	Text		560
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]	Text		560

4.4.2.14.18.2.22.1 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event, in a free-text format.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

4.4.2.14.18.2.22.2 EventIdentification <EvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a corporate action assigned by an official central body/entity within a given market.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

4.4.2.14.18.2.23 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Safekeeping or investment account. A safekeeping account is an account on which a securities entry is made. An investment account is an account between an investor(s) and a fund manager or a fund. The account can contain holdings in any investment fund or investment fund class managed (or distributed) by the fund manager, within the same fund family.

SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct> contains the following elements (see "["SecuritiesAccount19"](#) on page 610 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		610
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		610
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		611

4.4.2.14.18.2.24 CashDeposit <CshDpst>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the details of a cash deposit for an amount of money in cash notes and/or coins.

CashDeposit <CshDpst> contains the following elements (see "["CashDeposit1"](#) on page 633 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoteDenomination <NoteDnmtn>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	634
	NumberOfNotes <NbOfNotes>	[1..1]	Text		634
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	634

4.4.2.14.18.2.25 CardTransaction <CardTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the data related to the card (number, scheme), terminal (number, identification) and transactional data used to uniquely identify a card transaction.

CardTransaction <CardTx> contains the following **CardTransaction18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			564
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			565
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		566
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		566
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		566
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		566
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		566
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			567
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		567
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		567
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			567
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		567
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		568
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		568
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		568
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		568
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			568
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		569
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		570
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		570
	Capabilities <Capblties>	[0..1]			570
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCapblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		570
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCapblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		571
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCapblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		571
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCapblties>	[0..*]			572
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		572
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		572
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		572
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			572

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		573
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		573
	Model <Md>	[0..1]	Text		573
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		573
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		574
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		574
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			574
{Or}	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			576
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		576
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgry>	[0..1]	CodeSet		577
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		577
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			577
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		577
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		577
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		578
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			578
	ICCRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		580
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			580
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		580
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		580
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		581
	AttendanceContext <AttnndncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		581
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvrt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		581
	TransactionChannel <TxChnl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		581
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttnndntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		582
	AttendantLanguage <AttnndntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		582
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		582
	FallbackIndicator <FlbkInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		582
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			583
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		583
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		583

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		584
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgry>	[0..1]	CodeSet		584
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		584
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		585
	RePresentationReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		585
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		585
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		585
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			585
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		586
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		586
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		587
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		587
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		587
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		588
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		588
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		588
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		588
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C15	588

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.1 Card <Card>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic money product that provides the cardholder with a portable and specialised computer device, which typically contains a microprocessor.

Card <Card> contains the following **PaymentCard4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			565
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		566
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		566
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		566
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		566
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		566
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			567
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		567
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		567
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			567
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		567
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		568
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		568
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		568
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		568

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.1.1 PlainCardData <PlainCardData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sensitive data associated with the card performing the transaction.

PlainCardData <PlainCardData> contains the following **PlainCardData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		566
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		566
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		566
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		566
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		566
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			567
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		567
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		567
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			567
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		567
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		568

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.1.1.1 PAN <PAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Primary Account Number (PAN) of the card, or card number.

Datatype: ["Min8Max28NumericText" on page 765](#)

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.1.1.2 CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identify a card inside a set of cards with the same card number (PAN).

Datatype: ["Min2Max3NumericText" on page 765](#)

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.1.1.3 EffectiveDate <FctvDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date as from which the card can be used.

Datatype: ["ISOYearMonth" on page 766](#)

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.1.1.4 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Expiry date of the card.

Datatype: ["ISOYearMonth" on page 766](#)

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.1.1.5 ServiceCode <SvcCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Services attached to the card, as defined in ISO 7813.

Datatype: ["Exact3NumericText" on page 761](#)

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.1.1.6 TrackData <TrckData>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Magnetic track or equivalent payment card data.**TrackData <TrckData>** contains the following **TrackData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		567
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		567

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.1.1.6.1 TrackNumber <TrckNb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Track number of the card.*Datatype:* ["Exact1NumericText" on page 761](#)**4.4.2.14.18.2.25.1.1.6.2 TrackValue <TrckVal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Card track content or equivalent.*Datatype:* ["Max140Text" on page 762](#)**4.4.2.14.18.2.25.1.1.7 CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC) associated with the card performing the transaction.**CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>** contains the following **CardSecurityInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CSCManagement <CSMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		567
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		568

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.1.1.7.1 CSCManagement <CSMgmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC) management associated with the transaction.*Datatype:* ["CSCManagement1Code" on page 740](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRST	CSCPresent	Card security code present.
BYPS	CSCByPass	Card security code by-passed or not provided by the merchant.
UNRD	CSCUnread	Card security code unreadable.
NCSC	NoCSC	No card security code imprint.

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.1.1.7.2 CSCValue <CSCVal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC).*Datatype:* ["Min3Max4NumericText" on page 765](#)**4.4.2.14.18.2.25.1.2 CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Country code assigned to the card by the card issuer.*Datatype:* ["Exact3NumericText" on page 761](#)**4.4.2.14.18.2.25.1.3 CardBrand <CardBrnd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Brand name of the card.**CardBrand <CardBrnd>** contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification1" on page 648](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		648
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		648
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		649

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.1.4 AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Additional card issuer specific data.*Datatype:* ["Max70Text" on page 764](#)**4.4.2.14.18.2.25.2 POI <POI>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Physical or logical card payment terminal containing software and hardware components.

POI <POI> contains the following **PointOfInteraction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	±		569
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		570
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		570
	Capabilities <Cpbilities>	[0..1]			570
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		570
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		571
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpbilities>	[0..1]	CodeSet		571
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpbilities>	[0..*]			572
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		572
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		572
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		572
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			572
	POICOMPONENTTYPE <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		573
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrlId>	[0..1]	Text		573
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		573
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		573
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		574
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		574

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.2.1 Identification </d>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the POI (Point Of Interaction) for the acquirer or its agent.

Identification </d> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification32](#)" on page 650 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		650
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		650
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		651
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		651

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.2.2 SystemName <SysNm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Common name assigned by the acquirer to the POI system.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 764**4.4.2.14.18.2.25.2.3 GroupIdentification <GrpId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifier assigned by the merchant identifying a set of POI terminals performing some categories of transactions.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 763**4.4.2.14.18.2.25.2.4 Capabilities <Cpbilities>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.**Capabilities <Cpbilities>** contains the following **PointOfInteractionCapabilites1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		570
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpbilities>	[0..*]	CodeSet		571
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpbilities>	[0..1]	CodeSet		571
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpbilities>	[0..*]			572
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		572
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		572
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		572
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		572

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.2.4.1 CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpbilities>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Card reading capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.*Datatype:* "CardDataReading1Code" on page 737

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.2.4.2 CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpbilities>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cardholder verification capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

Datatype: ["CardholderVerificationCapability1Code" on page 738](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
MNSG	ManualSignature	Manual signature verification.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	Online PIN (Personal Identification Number).
FCPN	OfflinePINClear	Offline PIN in clear (Personal Identification Number).
FEPN	OfflinePINEncrypted	Offline PIN encrypted (Personal Identification Number).
FDSG	OfflineDigitalSignature	Offline digital signature analysis.
FBIO	OfflineBiometrics	Offline biometrics.
MNVR	ManualVerification	Other manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
FBIG	OfflineBiographics	Offline biographics.
APKI	AccountDigitalSignature	Account based digital signature.
PKIS	PKISignature	PKI (Public Key Infrastructure) based digital signature.
CHDT	CardholderData	Cardholder authentication data.
SCEC	SecureElectronicCommerce	Three domain secure (three domain secure authentication of the cardholder).

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.2.4.3 OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpbilities>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: On-line and off-line capabilities of the POI.

Datatype: ["OnLineCapability1Code" on page 749](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
OFLN	OffLine	Off-line only capable.
ONLN	OnLine	On-line only capable.
SMON	SemiOffLine	Off-line capable with possible on-line requests to the acquirer.

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.2.4.4 DisplayCapabilities <DispCpbilities>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Capabilities of the display components performing the transaction.**DisplayCapabilities <DispCpbilities>** contains the following **DisplayCapabilities1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		572
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		572
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		572

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.2.4.4.1 DisplayType <DispTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of display (for example merchant or cardholder).*Datatype:* ["UserInterface2Code" on page 756](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
MDSP	MerchantDisplay	Merchant display or interface.
CDSP	CardholderDisplay	Cardholder display or interface.

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.2.4.4.2 NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of lines of the display component.*Datatype:* ["Max3NumericText" on page 764](#)**4.4.2.14.18.2.25.2.4.4.3 LineWidth <LineWidth>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of columns of the display component.*Datatype:* ["Max3NumericText" on page 764](#)**4.4.2.14.18.2.25.2.4.5 PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number of columns of the printer component.*Datatype:* ["Max3NumericText" on page 764](#)**4.4.2.14.18.2.25.2.5 Component <Cmpnt>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Data related to a component of the POI performing the transaction.

Component <Cmpnt> contains the following **PointOfInteractionComponent1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		573
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrlId>	[0..1]	Text		573
	Model <MdI>	[0..1]	Text		573
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		573
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		574
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		574

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.2.5.1 POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of component belonging to a POI Terminal.

Datatype: "[POIComponentType1Code](#)" on page 750

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOFT	Soft	Payment or other software application.
EMVK	EMVKernel	EMV application kernel (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
EMVO	EMVLevel1	EMV physical interface (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
MRIT	MerchantInterface	Merchant interface.
CHIT	CardholderInterface	Cardholder Interface.
SECM	SecureModule	Security module.
PEDV	PINEntryDevice	Personal identification number (or PIN) entry device (PED).

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.2.5.2 ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrlId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the software, hardware or system provider of the POI component.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 763

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.2.5.3 Model <MdI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a model of POI component for a given manufacturer.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 763

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.2.5.4 VersionNumber <VrsnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Version of component belonging to a given model.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 762

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.2.5.5 SerialNumber <SrINb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Serial number of a component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.2.5.6 ApprovalNumber <ApprvINb>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique approval number for a component, delivered by a certification body.

Usage: More than one approval number could be present, when assigned by different bodies. The certification body identification must be provided within the approval number (for example at the beginning of the value).

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 764

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3 Transaction <Tx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card transaction details, which can be either globalised by the acquirer or individual transaction.

Transaction <Tx> contains one of the following **CardTransaction3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			576
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		576
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		577
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		577
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			577
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		577
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		577
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		578
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			578
	ICCRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		580
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			580
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		580
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		580
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		581
	AttendanceContext <AttnDncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		581
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnv>	[0..1]	CodeSet		581
	TransactionChannel <TxChnl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		581
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttnDntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		582
	AttendantLanguage <AttnDntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		582
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		582
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		582
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			583
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		583
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		583
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		584
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		584
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		584
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		585
	RePresentmentReason <RePresmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		585
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		585
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		585

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			585
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		586
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		586
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		587
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		587
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		587
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		588
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		588
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		588
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		588

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.1 Aggregated <Aggtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card transaction details, based on card transaction aggregated data performed by the card acquirer.

Aggregated <Aggtd> contains the following **CardAggregated2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		576
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		577
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcnclnId>	[0..1]	Text		577
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			577
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		577
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		577
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		578

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.1.1 AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Service in addition to the main service.

Datatype: "CardPaymentServiceType2Code" on page 738

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.1.2 TransactionCategory <TxCtg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Category code conform to ISO 18245, related to the type of services or goods the merchant provides for the transaction.

Datatype: "[ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code](#)" on page 742

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.1.3 SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the sales reconciliation period between the acceptor and the acquirer. This identification might be linked to the identification of the settlement for further verification by the merchant.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 763

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.1.4 SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of sequence numbers on which the globalisation applies.

SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg> contains the following **CardSequenceNumberRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		577
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		577

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.1.4.1 FirstTransaction <FrstTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: FirstTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 763

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.1.4.2 LastTransaction <LastTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: LastTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.1.5 TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date range on which the globalisation applies.

TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice](#)" on page 638 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		638
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	±		638

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2 Individual <Indv>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card transaction details for the individual transaction, as recorded at the POI (point of interaction).

Individual <Indv> contains the following **CardIndividualTransaction2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ICCRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		580
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			580
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		580
	CardholderPresent <CrhdldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		580
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		581
	AttendanceContext <AttnDncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		581
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvrt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		581
	TransactionChannel <TxChnl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		581
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttnDntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		582
	AttendantLanguage <AttnDntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		582
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		582
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		582
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			583
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		583
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		583
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		584
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		584
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcnclnId>	[0..1]	Text		584
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		585
	RePresentationReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		585
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		585
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		585
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			585
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		586
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		586
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		587
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		587
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		587
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		588
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		588
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		588

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		588

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.1 ICCRelatedData <ICCRltdData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Data related to an integrated circuit card application.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 761

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.2 PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Context of the card payment transaction.

PaymentContext <PmtCntxt> contains the following **PaymentContext3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		580
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		580
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		581
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		581
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		581
	TransactionChannel <TxChnl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		581
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		582
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		582
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		582
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		582
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			583
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		583
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		583

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.2.1 CardPresent <CardPres>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction has been initiated by a card physically present or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[TrueFalseIndicator](#)" on page 759):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.2.2 CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction has been initiated in presence of the cardholder or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[TrueFalseIndicator](#)" on page 759):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.2.3 OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: On-line or off-line context of the transaction.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[TrueFalseIndicator](#)" on page 759):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.2.4 AttendanceContext <AttndncCntxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Human attendance at the POI location during the transaction.

Datatype: "[AttendanceContext1Code](#)" on page 736

CodeName	Name	Definition
ATTD	Attended	Attended payment, with an attendant.
SATT	SemiAttended	Semi-attended, including self checkout. An attendant supervises several payment, and could be called to help the cardholder.
UATT	Unattended	Unattended payment, no attendant present.

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.2.5 TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the environment of the transaction.

Datatype: "[TransactionEnvironment1Code](#)" on page 754

CodeName	Name	Definition
MERC	Merchant	Merchant environment.
PRIV	Private	Private environment.
PUBL	Public	Public environment.

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.2.6 TransactionChannel <TxChnl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of the communication channels used by the cardholder to the acceptor system.

Datatype: "[TransactionChannel1Code](#)" on page 754

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAIL	MailOrder	Mail order.
TLPH	TelephoneOrder	Telephone order.
ECOM	ElectronicCommerce	Electronic commerce.
TVPY	TelevisionPayment	Payment on television.

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.2.7 AttendantMessageCapable <AtndntMsgCpbl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a message can be sent or not on an attendant display (attendant display present or not).

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[TrueFalseIndicator](#)" on page 759):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.2.8 AttendantLanguage <AtndntLang>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Language used to display messages to the attendant.

Datatype: "[ISO2ALanguageCode](#)" on page 749

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.2.9 CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entry mode of the card data.

Datatype: "[CardDataReading1Code](#)" on page 737

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.2.10 FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator of a card entry mode fallback.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[TrueFalseIndicator](#)" on page 759):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.2.11 AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to authenticate a cardholder.

AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd> contains the following **CardholderAuthentication2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		583
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		583

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.2.11.1 AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to authenticate the cardholder.

Datatype: "[AuthenticationMethod1Code](#)" on page 737

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKNW	UnknownMethod	Authentication method is performed unknown.
BYPS	Bypass	Authentication bypassed by the merchant.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	On-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
FPIN	OfflinePIN	Off-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
CPSG	SignatureCapture	Electronic signature capture (handwritten signature).
PPSG	PaperSignature	Handwritten paper signature.
MANU	ManualVerification	Manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
MERC	MerchantAuthentication	Merchant-related authentication.
SCRT	SecureCertificate	Electronic commerce transaction secured with the X.509 certificate of a customer.
SNCT	SecureNoCertificate	Secure electronic transaction without cardholder certificate.
SCNL	SecuredChannel	Channel-encrypted transaction.

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.2.11.2 AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity or object in charge of verifying the cardholder authenticity.

Datatype: "AuthenticationEntity1Code" on page 736

CodeName	Name	Definition
ICCD	ICC	Application in the chip card (Integrated Circuit Card), for instance an offline PIN verification.
AGNT	AuthorisedAgent	Authorisation agent of the issuer.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant (for example signature verification by the attendant).

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.3 AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Service in addition to the main service.

Datatype: "CardPaymentServiceType2Code" on page 738

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.4 TransactionCategory <TxCtgry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Category code conform to ISO 18245, related to the type of services or goods the merchant provides for the transaction.

This element is also known as the MerchantCategoryCode.

Datatype: "ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code" on page 742

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.5 SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcnclnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the sales reconciliation period between the acceptor and the acquirer. This identification might be linked to the identification of the settlement for further verification by the merchant.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.6 SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique reference of the sales as provided by the merchant.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 763**4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.7 RePresentmtnReason <RePresmntRsn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reason for representment of a card transaction.*Datatype:* "ExternalRePresentmtnReason1Code" on page 748**4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.8 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Sequential number of the card transaction, as assigned by the POI (Point of Interaction).*Usage:* The sequential number is increased incrementally for each transaction.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 763**4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.9 TransactionIdentification <TxId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the transaction assigned by the POI (Point Of Interaction).**TransactionIdentification <TxId>** contains the following elements (see "[TransactionIdentifier1](#)" on page 665 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		665
	TransactionReference <TxRef>	[1..1]	Text		666

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.10 Product <Pdct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Product purchased with the transaction.**Product <Pdct>** contains the following **Product2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		586
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		586
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		587
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		587
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		587
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		588
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		588

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.10.1 ProductCode <PdctCd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Product code of the item purchased.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 764**4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.10.2 UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unit of measure of the item purchased.*Datatype:* "UnitOfMeasure1Code" on page 754

CodeName	Name	Definition
PIEC	Piece	Standard length of cloth, wallpaper, as an item for sale or amount of a substance.
TONS	Ton	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton)and in the US 2000lb (short ton).
FOOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
GBGA	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
USGA	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
GRAM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1,000th of a kilo.
INCH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
KILO	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
PUND	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
METR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
CMET	Centimetre	Unit of measure that is equal to one hundredth of a metre.
MMET	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
LITR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
CELI	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
MILI	MilliLitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
GBOU	GBOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
USOU	USOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
GBQA	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
USQA	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.

CodeName	Name	Definition
GBPI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
USPI	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
MILE	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1, 760 yards.
KMET	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1, 000 meters.
YARD	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
SQKI	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
HECT	Hectare	Unit of measure that is equal to 10, 000 square meters.
ARES	Are	Unit of measure equal to a 100 square meters.
SMET	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
SCMT	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
SMIL	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
SQMI	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
SQYA	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
SQFO	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
SQIN	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
ACRE	Acre	Unit of measure equal to 4, 840 square yards.

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.10.3 ProductQuantity <PdctQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Product quantity.

Datatype: ["DecimalNumber" on page 759](#)

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.10.4 UnitPrice <UnitPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Price per unit of product.

Datatype: ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 735](#)

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.10.5 ProductAmount <PdctAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Monetary value of purchased product.

Datatype: ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 735](#)

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.10.6 TaxType <TaxTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information on tax paid on the product.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.10.7 AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information related to the product.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.11 ValidationDate <VldtnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the deposit was validated by the financial institution that collected the cash.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 756](#)

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.3.2.12 ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the validation of the cash deposit.

Usage: The sequential number is increased incrementally for each transaction.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

4.4.2.14.18.2.25.4 PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Prepaid account for the transfer or loading of an amount of money.

Impacted by: [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct> contains the following elements (see ["CashAccount40" on page 606](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		607
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		607
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	607
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		608
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		608

Constraints**• IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

• IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.2.14.18.2.26 AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInft>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the transaction.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 764

4.4.2.14.18.2.27 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C27 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 666 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		667
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		667

Constraints**• SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

4.4.2.14.19 AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInft>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the entry.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 764

4.4.2.15 AdditionalNotificationInformation <AddtlNtfctnInft>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the account notification.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 764

4.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C27 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 666 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		667
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		667

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

5 **camt.060.001.07**

AccountReportingRequestV07

5.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The AccountReportingRequest message is sent by the account owner, either directly or through a forwarding agent, to one of its account servicing institutions. It is used to ask the account servicing institution to send a report on the account owner's account in a BankToCustomerAccountReport (camt.052), a BankToCustomerStatement (camt.053) or a BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification (camt.054).

Outline

The AccountReportingRequestV07 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Set of elements used to provide further details on the message.

B. ReportingRequest

Set of elements used to provide further details on the reporting request.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

5.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AcctRptgReq>	[1..1]			
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[1..1]		593	
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		594
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		594
	MessageSender <MsgSndr>	[0..1]			594
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		594
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		595
	ReportingRequest <RptgReq>	[1..*]			596
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		597
	RequestedMessageNameIdentification <ReqdMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		597
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	598
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]			598
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		598
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		599
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		600
	ReportingPeriod <RptgPrd>	[0..1]			601
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]			601
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		602
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		602
	FromToTime <FrToTm>	[0..1]	±		602
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		602
	ReportingSequence <RptgSeq>	[0..1]	±		603
	RequestedTransactionType <ReqdTxTp>	[0..1]			603
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		603
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		604
	FloorLimit <FlrLmt>	[0..*]			604
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	604
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		604
	RequestedBalanceType <ReqdBalTp>	[0..*]	±		605
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C9	605

5.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C5 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C6 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C7 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C8 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C9 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

5.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

5.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide further details on the message.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following **GroupHeader117** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		594
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		594
	MessageSender <MsgSndr>	[0..1]			594
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		594
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		595

5.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the account owner or the party authorised to send the message, and sent to the account servicing institution, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that 'MessageIdentification' is unique per account servicing institution for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

5.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 756

5.4.1.3 MessageSender <MsgSndr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party that is sending the message, when different from the account owner.

MessageSender <MsgSndr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		594
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		595

5.4.1.3.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 667 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		668
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		669
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			669
{Or}	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			670
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	671
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		671
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			671
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		672
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			672
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		672
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			672
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			673
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		673
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		673
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		674
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	674
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			674
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		674
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			674
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		675
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		675
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	675
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		675

5.4.1.3.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			640
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		641
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			643
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		643

5.4.2 ReportingRequest <RptgReq>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide further details on the reporting request.

ReportingRequest <RptgReq> contains the following **ReportingRequest7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </Id>	[0..1]	Text		597
	RequestedMessageNameIdentification <ReqdMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		597
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	598
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]			598
{Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		598
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		599
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		600
	ReportingPeriod <RptgPrd>	[0..1]			601
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]			601
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		602
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		602
	FromToTime <FrToTm>	[0..1]	±		602
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		602
	ReportingSequence <RptgSeq>	[0..1]	±		603
	RequestedTransactionType <ReqdTxTp>	[0..1]			603
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		603
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		604
	FloorLimit <FlrLmt>	[0..*]			604
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	604
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		604
	RequestedBalanceType <ReqdBalTp>	[0..*]	±		605

5.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the account owner, to unambiguously identify the account reporting request.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

5.4.2.2 RequestedMessageNameIdentification <ReqdMsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the requested reporting message.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

5.4.2.3 Account <Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account to which the reporting request refers.

Impacted by: C8 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C7 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

Account <Acct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 606 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	±		607
	Type < <i>Tp</i> >	[0..1]	±		607
	Currency < <i>Ccy</i> >	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	607
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		608
	Proxy < <i>Prxy</i> >	[0..1]	±		608

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
/Identification Must be present
 Or */Proxy* Must be present

5.4.2.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Party <<i>Pty</i>>	[1..1]	±		598
Or}	Agent <<i>Agt</i>>	[1..1]	±		599

5.4.2.4.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 667 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		668
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		669
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			669
{Or}	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			670
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	671
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		671
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			671
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		672
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			672
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		672
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			672
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			673
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		673
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		673
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		674
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	674
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			674
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		674
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			674
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		675
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		675
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	675
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		675

5.4.2.4.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			640
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		641
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			643
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		643

5.4.2.5 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

AccountServicer <AcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			640
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		641
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			643
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		643

5.4.2.6 ReportingPeriod <RptgPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the requested reporting period.

ReportingPeriod <RptgPrd> contains the following ReportingPeriod5 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]			601
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		602
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		602
	FromToTime <FrToTm>	[0..1]	±		602
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		602

5.4.2.6.1 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a date range.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following **DatePeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		602
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		602

5.4.2.6.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 756](#)

5.4.2.6.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 756](#)

5.4.2.6.2 FromToTime <FrToTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies a time range.

FromToTime <FrToTm> contains the following elements (see ["TimePeriodDetails1" on page 638](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromTime <FrTm>	[1..1]	Time		638
	ToTime <ToTm>	[0..1]	Time		638

5.4.2.6.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether all matching items need to be reported or only those items that are new or have changed since the last similar request was made.

Datatype: ["QueryType3Code" on page 752](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALLL	All	Specifies that the query requests that all matching items be returned.
CHNG	Changed	Specifies that the query requests that only new matching items since the last similar query be returned.
MODF	Modified	Specifies that the query requests that only items that have changed since the last query be returned.

5.4.2.7 ReportingSequence <RptgSeq>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the range of identification sequence numbers which are being requested.

ReportingSequence <RptgSeq> contains one of the following elements (see "SequenceRange1Choice" on page 652 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		653
Or	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		653
Or	FromToSequence <FrToSeq>	[1..*]			653
	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		653
	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		653
Or	EqualSequence <EQSeq>	[1..*]	Text		654
Or}	NotEqualSequence <NEQSeq>	[1..*]	Text		654

5.4.2.8 RequestedTransactionType <ReqdTxTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the transactions to be reported.

RequestedTransactionType <ReqdTxTp> contains the following **TransactionType2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		603
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		604
	FloorLimit <FlrLmt>	[0..*]			604
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	604
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		604

5.4.2.8.1 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the status on the books of the account servicer of the transactions to be reported.

Status <Sts> contains one of the following elements (see "EntryStatus1Choice" on page 730 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		730
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		730

5.4.2.8.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the reporting request refers to credit or debit entries.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 740

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

5.4.2.8.3 FloorLimit <FlrLmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the minimum value of entries to be reported in the requested message.

FloorLimit <FlrLmt> contains the following **Limit2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	604
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		604

5.4.2.8.3.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Minimum transaction amount to be reported in the requested message.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 734

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.2.8.3.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the floor limit applies to credit, to debit or to both credit and debit entries.

Datatype: "FloorLimitType1Code" on page 749

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRED	Credit	Floor limit applies to credit entries.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	Debit	Floor limit applies to debit entries.
BOTH	Both	Floor limit applies to both credit and debit entries.

5.4.2.9 RequestedBalanceType <ReqdBalTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details on the requested balance reporting.

RequestedBalanceType <ReqdBalTp> contains the following elements (see "[BalanceType13](#)" on page 630 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			630
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		630
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		630
	SubType <SubTp>	[0..1]			631
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		631
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		631

5.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C9 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 666 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		667
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		667

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

6 Message Items Types

6.1 MessageComponents

6.1.1 Account

6.1.1.1 CashAccountType2Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		606
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		606

6.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalCashAccountType1Code" on page 742

6.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature or use of the account in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

6.1.1.2 CashAccount40

Definition: Provides the details to identify an account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		607
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		607
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	607
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		608
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		608

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

6.1.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 611 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C14	611
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		611

6.1.1.2.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 606 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		606
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		606

6.1.1.2.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 735

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.1.2.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 764

6.1.1.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 609 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			609
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		610
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		610
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		610

6.1.1.3 GenericAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a generic account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		608
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			609
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		609
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		609
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		609

6.1.1.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max34Text" on page 763

6.1.1.3.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **AccountSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		609
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		609

6.1.1.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalAccountIdentification1Code" on page 741

6.1.1.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

6.1.1.3.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

6.1.1.4 ProxyAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a proxy identification of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			609
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		610
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		610
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		610

6.1.1.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of the proxy identification.

Type **<Tp>** contains one of the following **ProxyAccountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		610
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		610

6.1.1.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: ["ExternalProxyAccountType1Code" on page 747](#)

6.1.1.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

6.1.1.4.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification used to indicate the account identification under another specified name.

Datatype: ["Max2048Text" on page 763](#)

6.1.1.5 SecuritiesAccount19

Definition: Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		610
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		610
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		611

6.1.1.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

6.1.1.5.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of securities account.

Type **<Tp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 649 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		649
	Issuer </ssr>	[1..1]	Text		649
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		649

6.1.1.5.3 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description of the account.

Datatype: ["Max70Text"](#) on page 764

6.1.2 Account Identification

6.1.2.1 AccountIdentification4Choice

Definition: Specifies the unique identification of an account as assigned by the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	IBAN </IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C14	611
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		611

6.1.2.1.1 IBAN <IBAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Impacted by: C14 "IBAN"

Datatype: ["IBAN2007Identifier"](#) on page 758

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

6.1.2.1.2 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 608 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		608
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			609
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		609
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		609
	Issuer <lssr>	[0..1]	Text		609

6.1.3 Amount

6.1.3.1 AmountAndDirection35

Definition: Resulting debit or credit amount of the netted amounts for all debit and credit entries.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Quantity		612
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		612

6.1.3.1.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Resulting amount of the netted amounts for all debit and credit entries.

Datatype: "[NonNegativeDecimalNumber](#)" on page 760

6.1.3.1.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Datatype: "[CreditDebitCode](#)" on page 740

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.1.3.2 AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails6

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original amount and currency exchange.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		613
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	613
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]		C11	613
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	614
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	614
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	615
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		615
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		615
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		615
	ExchangeRateBase <XchgRateBase>	[0..1]	Quantity		615

6.1.3.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of amount.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

6.1.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be exchanged against another amount of money in the counter currency.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 734](#)

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.3.2.3 CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the currency exchange.

Impacted by: [C11 "ExchangeRateBaseGuideline"](#)

CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg> contains the following **CurrencyExchange24** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	614
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	614
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	615
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		615
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		615
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		615
	ExchangeRateBase <XchgRateBase>	[0..1]	Quantity		615

Constraints

- **ExchangeRateBaseGuideline**

Exchange Rate Base may only be present if bilaterally agreed.

6.1.3.2.3.1 SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency from which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 735

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.3.2.3.2 TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency into which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 735

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.3.2.3.3 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 735](#)

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.3.2.3.4 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Factor used to convert an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Usage: ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

Datatype: ["BaseOneRate" on page 760](#)

6.1.3.2.3.5 ContractIdentification <CtrctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify the foreign exchange contract.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

6.1.3.2.3.6 QuotationDate <QtnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which an exchange rate is quoted.

Datatype: ["ISODateTime" on page 756](#)

6.1.3.2.3.7 ExchangeRateBase <XchgRateBase>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Expresses the ratio between the base of the denomination of the Unit Currency to the base of the denomination of the Quoted Currency.

Datatype: ["PositiveNumber" on page 760](#)

6.1.3.3 AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails5

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original amount and currency exchange.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	616
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]		C11	616
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	617
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	617
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	618
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		618
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		618
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		618
	ExchangeRateBase <XchgRateBase>	[0..1]	Quantity		618

6.1.3.3.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 734](#)

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.3.3.2 CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the currency exchange.

Impacted by: [C11 "ExchangeRateBaseGuideline"](#)

CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg> contains the following **CurrencyExchange24** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	617
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	617
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	618
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		618
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		618
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		618
	ExchangeRateBase <XchgRateBase>	[0..1]	Quantity		618

Constraints

- **ExchangeRateBaseGuideline**

Exchange Rate Base may only be present if bilaterally agreed.

6.1.3.3.2.1 SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency from which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 735

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.3.3.2.2 TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency into which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 735

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.3.3.2.3 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 735](#)

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.3.3.2.4 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Factor used to convert an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Usage: ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

Datatype: ["BaseOneRate" on page 760](#)

6.1.3.3.2.5 ContractIdentification <CtrctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify the foreign exchange contract.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

6.1.3.3.2.6 QuotationDate <QtnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which an exchange rate is quoted.

Datatype: ["ISODateTime" on page 756](#)

6.1.3.3.2.7 ExchangeRateBase <XchgRateBase>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Expresses the ratio between the base of the denomination of the Unit Currency to the base of the denomination of the Quoted Currency.

Datatype: ["PositiveNumber" on page 760](#)

6.1.3.4 AmountAndCurrencyExchange4

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original amount.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]	±		619
	TransactionAmount <TxAmt>	[0..1]	±		619
	CounterValueAmount <CntrValAmt>	[0..1]	±		620
	AnnouncedPostingAmount <AnncdPstngAmt>	[0..1]	±		620
	ProprietaryAmount <PrtryAmt>	[0..*]	±		621

6.1.3.4.1 InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party and provides currency exchange information in case the instructed amount and/or currency is/are different from the entry amount and/or currency.

InstructedAmount <InstdAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails5" on page 615 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	616
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]		C11	616
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	617
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	617
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	618
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		618
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		618
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		618
	ExchangeRateBase <XchgRateBase>	[0..1]	Quantity		618

6.1.3.4.2 TransactionAmount <TxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of the underlying transaction.

TransactionAmount <TxAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails5" on page 615 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	616
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]		C11	616
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	617
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	617
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	618
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		618
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		618
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		618
	ExchangeRateBase <XchgRateBase>	[0..1]	Quantity		618

6.1.3.4.3 CounterValueAmount <CntrValAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the countervalue amount and currency exchange information.

Usage: This can be either the counter amount quoted in an FX deal, or the result of the currency information applied to an instructed amount, before deduction of charges.

CounterValueAmount <CntrValAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails5" on page 615 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	616
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]		C11	616
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	617
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	617
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	618
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		618
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		618
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		618
	ExchangeRateBase <XchgRateBase>	[0..1]	Quantity		618

6.1.3.4.4 AnnouncedPostingAmount <AnncdPstngAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money, based on terms of corporate action event and balance of underlying securities, entitled to/from the account owner.

In some situations, this amount may alternatively be called entitled amount.

AnnouncedPostingAmount <AnncdPstngAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails5" on page 615 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	616
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]		C11	616
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	617
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	617
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	618
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		618
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		618
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		618
	ExchangeRateBase <XchgRateBase>	[0..1]	Quantity		618

6.1.3.4.5 ProprietaryAmount <PrtryAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original amount and currency exchange.

ProprietaryAmount <PrtryAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails6" on page 612 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		613
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	613
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]		C11	613
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	614
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	614
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	615
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		615
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		615
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		615
	ExchangeRateBase <XchgRateBase>	[0..1]	Quantity		615

6.1.4 Amount Range

6.1.4.1 ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice

Definition: Choice between ranges of values in which an amount is considered valid or a specified amount value which has to be matched or unmatched to be valid.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount < <i>FrAmt</i> >	[1..1]	±		622
Or	ToAmount < <i>ToAmt</i> >	[1..1]	±		622
Or	FromToAmount < <i>FrToAmt</i> >	[1..1]			622
	FromAmount < <i>FrAmt</i> >	[1..1]	±		623
	ToAmount < <i>ToAmt</i> >	[1..1]	±		623
Or	EqualAmount < <i>EQAmt</i> >	[1..1]	Amount		623
Or}	NotEqualAmount < <i>NEQAmt</i> >	[1..1]	Amount		623

6.1.4.1.1 FromAmount <*FrAmt*>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

FromAmount <*FrAmt*> contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 623 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount < <i>BdryAmt</i> >	[1..1]	Amount		624
	Included < <i>Incl</i> >	[1..1]	Indicator		624

6.1.4.1.2 ToAmount <*ToAmt*>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

ToAmount <*ToAmt*> contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 623 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount < <i>BdryAmt</i> >	[1..1]	Amount		624
	Included < <i>Incl</i> >	[1..1]	Indicator		624

6.1.4.1.3 FromToAmount <*FrToAmt*>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of valid amount values.

FromToAmount <FrToAmt> contains the following **FromToAmountRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		623
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		623

6.1.4.1.3.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

ToAmount <ToAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 623 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		624
	Included </Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		624

6.1.4.1.3.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

ToAmount <ToAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 623 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		624
	Included </Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		624

6.1.4.1.4 EqualAmount <EQAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Exact value an amount must match to be considered valid.

Datatype: "[ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 735

6.1.4.1.5 NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value that an amount must not match to be considered valid.

Datatype: "[ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 735

6.1.4.2 AmountRangeBoundary1

Definition: Limit for an amount range.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount < <i>BdryAmt</i> >	[1..1]	Amount		624
	Included < <i>Incl</i> >	[1..1]	Indicator		624

6.1.4.2.1 BoundaryAmount <*BdryAmt*>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount value of the range limit.

Datatype: ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 735](#)

6.1.4.2.2 Included <*Incl*>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the boundary amount is included in the range of amount values.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 759](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

6.1.4.3 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmountRange2

Definition: Range of amount values.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount < <i>Amt</i> >	[1..1]	±		624
	CreditDebitIndicator < <i>CdtDbtInd</i> >	[0..1]	CodeSet		625
	Currency < <i>Ccy</i> >	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	625

6.1.4.3.1 Amount <*Amt*>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified amount or amount range.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "[ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice](#)" on page [622](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount < <i>FrAmt</i> >	[1..1]	±		622
Or	ToAmount < <i>ToAmt</i> >	[1..1]	±		622
Or	FromToAmount < <i>FrToAmt</i> >	[1..1]			622
	FromAmount < <i>FrAmt</i> >	[1..1]	±		623
	ToAmount < <i>ToAmt</i> >	[1..1]	±		623
Or	EqualAmount < <i>EQAmt</i> >	[1..1]	Amount		623
Or}	NotEqualAmount < <i>NEQAmt</i> >	[1..1]	Amount		623

6.1.4.3.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the amount is a credited or debited amount.

Datatype: "[CreditDebitCode](#)" on page [740](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.1.4.3.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Medium of exchange of value, used to qualify an amount.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page [735](#)

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.5 Balance

6.1.5.1 CashBalance8

Definition: Set of elements used to define the balance details.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type < <i>Tp</i> >	[1..1]	±		626
	CreditLine < <i>CdtLine</i> >	[0..*]	±		626
	Amount < <i>Amt</i> >	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	627
	CreditDebitIndicator < <i>CdtDbtInd</i> >	[1..1]	CodeSet		627
	Date < <i>Dt</i> >	[1..1]	±		627
	Availability < <i>Avlbt</i> >	[0..*]	±		628

Constraints

- **ForwardBalanceAndAvailabilityRule**

If Type is equal to ForwardAvailable, Availability is not allowed.

6.1.5.1.1 Type <*Tp*>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature of a balance.

Type <*Tp*> contains the following elements (see "[BalanceType13](#)" on page 630 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary < <i>CdOrPrtry</i> >	[1..1]			630
{Or}	Code < <i>Cd</i> >	[1..1]	CodeSet		630
Or}	Proprietary < <i>Prtry</i> >	[1..1]	Text		630
	SubType < <i>SubTp</i> >	[0..1]			631
{Or}	Code < <i>Cd</i> >	[1..1]	CodeSet		631
Or}	Proprietary < <i>Prtry</i> >	[1..1]	Text		631

6.1.5.1.2 CreditLine <*CdtLine*>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the credit line.

CreditLine <CdtLine> contains the following elements (see "[CreditLine3](#)" on page 628 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Included </Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		628
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			629
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		629
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		629
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	629
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	±		630

6.1.5.1.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the cash balance.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 734

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.5.1.4 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the balance is a credit or a debit balance.

Usage: A zero balance is considered to be a credit balance.

Datatype: ["CreditDebitCode"](#) on page 740

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.1.5.1.5 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the date (and time) of the balance.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 637 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		637
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		637

6.1.5.1.6 Availability <Avlbt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.

Usage: This type of information is used in the US and is linked to particular instruments such as cheques.

Example: When a cheque is deposited, it will be booked on the deposit day, but the amount of money will only be accessible as of the indicated availability day (according to national banking regulations).

Availability <Avlbt> contains the following elements (see "[CashAvailability1](#)" on page 635 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			635
{Or}	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		635
Or}	ActualDate <ActlDt>	[1..1]	Date		635
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	635
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		636

6.1.5.2 CreditLine3

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details of the credit line.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		628
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			629
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		629
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		629
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	629
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	±		630

6.1.5.2.1 Included <Incl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the credit line is included in the balance.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[TrueFalseIndicator](#)" on page 759):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

6.1.5.2.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of the credit line provided when multiple credit lines may be provided.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CreditLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		629
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		629

6.1.5.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the credit line, as published in an external purpose code list.

Datatype: "[ExternalCreditLineType1Code](#)" on page 743

6.1.5.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the credit line, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 763

6.1.5.2.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the credit line.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 734

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.5.2.4 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the credit line provided when multiple credit lines may be provided.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 637 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		637
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		637

6.1.5.3 BalanceType13

Definition: Set of elements used to define the balance type and sub-type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			630
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		630
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		630
	SubType <SubTp>	[0..1]			631
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		631
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		631

6.1.5.3.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Coded or proprietary format balance type.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **BalanceType10Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		630
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		630

6.1.5.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance type, in a coded format.

Datatype: "[ExternalBalanceType1Code](#)" on page 741

6.1.5.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance type, in a proprietary format.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 763

6.1.5.3.2 SubType <SubTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the balance sub-type.

SubType <SubTp> contains one of the following **BalanceSubType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		631
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		631

6.1.5.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance sub-type, as published in an external balance sub-type code list.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceSubType1Code" on page 741

6.1.5.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a proprietary code for the balance type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

6.1.6 Bank Transaction Code

6.1.6.1 BankTransactionCodeStructure4

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the type or operations code of a transaction entry.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Domain <Domn>	[0..1]	±		632
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]			632
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		632
	Issuer <lssr>	[0..1]	Text		632

Constraints

- **DomainOrProprietaryRule**

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

Following Must be True
 /Domain Must be present
 Or /Proprietary Must be present

- **FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

6.1.6.1.1 Domain <Domn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the domain, the family and the sub-family of the bank transaction code, in a structured and hierarchical format.

Usage: If a specific family or sub-family code cannot be provided, the generic family code defined for the domain or the generic sub-family code defined for the family should be provided.

Domain <Domn> contains the following elements (see "[BankTransactionCodeStructure5](#)" on page 633 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		633
	Family <Fmly>	[1..1]	±		633

6.1.6.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Bank transaction code in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryBankTransactionCodeStructure1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		632
	Issuer <lssr>	[0..1]	Text		632

6.1.6.1.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary bank transaction code to identify the underlying transaction.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 763

6.1.6.1.2.2 Issuer <lssr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the proprietary bank transaction code.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 763

6.1.6.2 BankTransactionCodeStructure6

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the type or operations code of a transaction entry.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		633
	SubFamilyCode <SubFmlyCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		633

6.1.6.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the family within a domain.

Datatype: ["ExternalBankTransactionFamily1Code" on page 742](#)

6.1.6.2.2 SubFamilyCode <SubFmlyCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the sub-product family within a specific family.

Datatype: ["ExternalBankTransactionSubFamily1Code" on page 742](#)

6.1.6.3 BankTransactionCodeStructure5

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the type or operations code of a transaction entry.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		633
	Family <Fmly>	[1..1]	±		633

6.1.6.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the business area of the underlying transaction.

Datatype: ["ExternalBankTransactionDomain1Code" on page 741](#)

6.1.6.3.2 Family <Fmly>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the family and the sub-family of the bank transaction code, within a specific domain, in a structured and hierarchical format.

Family <Fmly> contains the following elements (see ["BankTransactionCodeStructure6" on page 632](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		633
	SubFamilyCode <SubFmlyCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		633

6.1.7 Cash

6.1.7.1 CashDeposit1

Definition: Deposit of an amount of money defined in cash notes and/or coins.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoteDenomination <NoteDnmtn>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	634
	NumberOfNotes <NbOfNotes>	[1..1]	Text		634
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	634

6.1.7.1.1 NoteDenomination <NoteDnmtn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the note or coin denomination, including the currency, such as a 50 euro note.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 733

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.7.1.2 NumberOfNotes <NbOfNotes>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of notes of the same denomination in the deposit.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 762

6.1.7.1.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the total amount of money in the cash deposit, that is the note denomination times the number of notes.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 733

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.8 Cash Entry

6.1.8.1 CashAvailability1

Definition: Indicates when the amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and start generating interest.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			635
{Or}	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		635
Or}	ActualDate <ActlDt>	[1..1]	Date		635
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	635
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		636

6.1.8.1.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates when the amount of money will become available.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following **CashAvailabilityDate1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		635
Or}	ActualDate <ActlDt>	[1..1]	Date		635

6.1.8.1.1.1 NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the number of float days attached to the balance.

Datatype: "Max15PlusSignedNumericText" on page 762

6.1.8.1.1.2 ActualDate <ActlDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the actual availability date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 756

6.1.8.1.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the available amount.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 734](#)

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.8.1.3 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the availability balance is a credit or a debit balance.

Usage: A zero balance is considered to be a credit balance.

Datatype: ["CreditDebitCode" on page 740](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.1.9 Date Period

6.1.9.1 DatePeriod2

Definition: Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		636
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		636

6.1.9.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 756](#)

6.1.9.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 756](#)

6.1.10 Date Time

6.1.10.1 DateAndDateTime2Choice

Definition: Choice between a date or a date and time format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		637
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		637

6.1.10.1.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 756](#)

6.1.10.1.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

Datatype: ["ISODATETIME" on page 756](#)

6.1.11 Date Time Period

6.1.11.1 DateTimePeriod1

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		637
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		637

6.1.11.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the period starts.

Datatype: ["ISODATETIME" on page 756](#)

6.1.11.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the period ends.

Datatype: ["ISODATETIME" on page 756](#)

6.1.11.2 TimePeriodDetails1

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start time and an end time. The time period cannot exceed 24 hours.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromTime < <i>FrTm</i> >	[1..1]	Time		638
	ToTime < <i>ToTm</i> >	[0..1]	Time		638

6.1.11.2.1 FromTime <*FrTm*>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Time at which the time span starts.

Datatype: ["ISOTime" on page 766](#)

6.1.11.2.2 ToTime <*ToTm*>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Time at which the time span ends.

Datatype: ["ISOTime" on page 766](#)

6.1.11.3 DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice

Definition: Choice between a date or a date and time format for a period.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Date < <i>Dt</i> >	[1..1]	±		638
Or}	DateTime < <i>DtTm</i> >	[1..1]	±		638

6.1.11.3.1 Date <*Dt*>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Period expressed with dates.

Date <*Dt*> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2" on page 636](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate < <i>FrDt</i> >	[1..1]	Date		636
	ToDate < <i>ToDt</i> >	[1..1]	Date		636

6.1.11.3.2 DateTime <*DtTm*>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Period expressed a dates and times.

DateTime <DtTm> contains the following elements (see "["DateTimePeriod1" on page 637](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime < <i>FrDtTm</i> >	[1..1]	DateTime		637
	ToDateTime < <i>ToDtTm</i> >	[1..1]	DateTime		637

6.1.12 Financial Institution Identification

6.1.12.1 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification < <i>ClrSysId</i> >	[0..1]	±		639
	MemberIdentification < <i>MmbId</i> >	[1..1]	Text		639

6.1.12.1.1 ClearingSystemIdentification <*ClrSysId*>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystemIdentification <*ClrSysId*> contains one of the following elements (see "["ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice" on page 731](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code < <i>Cd</i> >	[1..1]	CodeSet		731
Or}	Proprietary < <i>Prtry</i> >	[1..1]	Text		731

6.1.12.1.2 MemberIdentification <*MmbId*>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a member of a clearing system.

Datatype: "[Max35Text" on page 763](#)

6.1.12.2 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			640
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		641
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		642
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			643
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		643

6.1.12.2.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> contains the following

FinancialInstitutionIdentification23 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	640
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		641
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		641
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		641
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		641
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		642

6.1.12.2.1.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C4 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 757

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

6.1.12.2.1.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbId> contains the following elements (see "[ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2](#)" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		639
	MemberIdentification <MmbId>	[1..1]	Text		639

6.1.12.2.1.3 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.

Datatype: "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 758

6.1.12.2.1.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 762

6.1.12.2.1.5 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 683 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			683
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		684
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		684
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		684
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		684
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		685
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		685
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		685
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		685
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		685
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		685
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		685
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		685
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		686
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		686
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		686
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		686
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		686
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	686
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		686

6.1.12.2.1.6 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 644 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[1..1]	Text		645
	SchemeName < <i>SchmeNm</i> >	[0..1]			645
{Or}	Code < <i>Cd</i> >	[1..1]	CodeSet		645
Or}	Proprietary < <i>Prtry</i> >	[1..1]	Text		645
	Issuer < <i>Issr</i> >	[0..1]	Text		645

6.1.12.2.2 BranchIdentification <BrnchId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

BranchIdentification <BrnchId> contains the following **BranchData5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification < <i>Id</i> >	[0..1]	Text		643
	LEI < <i>LEI</i> >	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		643
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		643
	PostalAddress < <i>PstlAdr</i> >	[0..1]	±		643

6.1.12.2.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 763

6.1.12.2.2.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification for the branch of the financial institution.

Datatype: "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 758

6.1.12.2.2.3 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 762

6.1.12.2.2.4 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress27](#)" on page 683 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			683
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		684
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		684
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		684
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		684
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		685
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		685
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		685
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		685
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		685
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		685
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		685
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		685
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		686
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		686
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		686
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		686
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		686
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	686
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		686

6.1.12.3 GenericFinancialIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		645
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			645
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		645
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		645
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		645

6.1.12.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

6.1.12.3.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following
FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		645
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		645

6.1.12.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 745

6.1.12.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

6.1.12.3.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

6.1.13 Financial Instrument

6.1.13.1 SecurityIdentification19

Definition: Identification of a security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN </ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		646
	OtherIdentification </OtherId>	[0..*]			647
	Identification </Id>	[1..1]	Text		647
	Suffix </Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		647
	Type </Tp>	[1..1]	±		647
	Description </Desc>	[0..1]	Text		647

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition
 /Description is absent
 Following Must be True
 /ISIN Must be present
 Or /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition
 /ISIN is absent
 Following Must be True
 /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
 Or /Description Must be present

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

On Condition
 /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
 Following Must be True
 /ISIN Must be present
 Or /Description Must be present

6.1.13.1.1 ISIN </ISIN>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

Datatype: "ISINOct2015Identifier" on page 758

6.1.13.1.2 OtherIdentification <OthrId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of a security by proprietary or domestic identification scheme.

OtherIdentification <OthrId> contains the following **OtherIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		647
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		647
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		647

6.1.13.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a security.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

6.1.13.1.2.2 Suffix <Sfx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the suffix of the security identification.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 762

6.1.13.1.2.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the identification.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[IdentificationSource3Choice](#)" on page 649 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		649
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		650

6.1.13.1.3 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Textual description of a security instrument.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 762

6.1.14 Financial Instrument Quantity

6.1.14.1 FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice

Definition: Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		648
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		648
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		648

6.1.14.1.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 759

6.1.14.1.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 735

6.1.14.1.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 735

6.1.15 Identification Information

6.1.15.1 GenericIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		648
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		648
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		649

6.1.15.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

6.1.15.1.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

6.1.15.1.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

6.1.15.2 GenericIdentification30

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		649
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		649
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		649

6.1.15.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: ["Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 761](#)

6.1.15.2.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

6.1.15.2.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

6.1.15.3 IdentificationSource3Choice

Definition: Choice between source of identification of a financial instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		649
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		650

6.1.15.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification source, as assigned via a pre-determined code list.

Datatype: "ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code" on page 745

6.1.15.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification source using a proprietary identification scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

6.1.15.4 GenericIdentification32

Definition: Identification of an entity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		650
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		650
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		651
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		651

6.1.15.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

6.1.15.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of identified entity.

Datatype: "PartyType3Code" on page 750

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPOI	OriginatingPOI	Point Of Interaction initiating the card payment transaction.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant providing goods and service in the card payment transaction.
ACCP	Acceptor	Card acceptor, party accepting the card and presenting transaction data to the acquirer.
ITAG	IntermediaryAgent	Party acting on behalf of other parties to process or forward data to other parties.
ACQR	Acquirer	Entity acquiring card transactions.
CISS	CardIssuer	Party that issues cards.
DLIS	DelegateIssuer	Party to whom the card issuer delegates to authorise card payment transactions.

6.1.15.4.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity assigning the identification (for example merchant, acceptor, acquirer, or tax authority).

Datatype: "PartyType4Code" on page 750

CodeName	Name	Definition
MERC	Merchant	Merchant providing goods and service in the card payment transaction.
ACCP	Acceptor	Card acceptor, party accepting the card and presenting transaction data to the acquirer.
ITAG	IntermediaryAgent	Party acting on behalf of other parties to process or forward data to other parties.
ACQR	Acquirer	Entity acquiring card transactions.
CISS	CardIssuer	Party that issues cards.
TAXH	TaxAuthority	Tax authority.

6.1.15.4.4 ShortName <ShrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

6.1.15.5 GenericIdentification3

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		651
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		651

6.1.15.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity, for example, account identifier.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

6.1.15.5.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

6.1.16 Miscellaneous

6.1.16.1 NumberAndSumOfTransactions1

Definition: Set of elements providing the total sum of entries.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		652
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		652

6.1.16.1.1 NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: ["Max15NumericText" on page 762](#)

6.1.16.1.2 Sum <Sum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: ["DecimalNumber" on page 759](#)

6.1.16.2 ReportingSource1Choice

Definition: Specifies the source used to generate the reporting.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		652

6.1.16.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reporting source, as published in an external reporting source code list.

Datatype: ["ExternalReportingSource1Code" on page 747](#)

6.1.16.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reporting source, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

6.1.16.3 SequenceRange1Choice

Definition: Specifies a choice of sequences.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromSequence < <i>FrSeq</i> >	[1..1]	Text		653
Or	ToSequence < <i>ToSeq</i> >	[1..1]	Text		653
Or	FromToSequence < <i>FrToSeq</i> >	[1..*]			653
	FromSequence < <i>FrSeq</i> >	[1..1]	Text		653
	ToSequence < <i>ToSeq</i> >	[1..1]	Text		653
Or	EqualSequence < <i>EQSeq</i> >	[1..*]	Text		654
Or}	NotEqualSequence < <i>NEQSeq</i> >	[1..*]	Text		654

6.1.16.3.1 FromSequence <*FrSeq*>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start sequence of the range.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

6.1.16.3.2 ToSequence <*ToSeq*>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End sequence of the range.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

6.1.16.3.3 FromToSequence <*FrToSeq*>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Particular sequence range specified between a start sequence and an end sequence.

FromToSequence <*FrToSeq*> contains the following **SequenceRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromSequence < <i>FrSeq</i> >	[1..1]	Text		653
	ToSequence < <i>ToSeq</i> >	[1..1]	Text		653

6.1.16.3.3.1 FromSequence <*FrSeq*>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start sequence of the range.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

6.1.16.3.3.2 ToSequence <*ToSeq*>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End sequence of the range.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

6.1.16.3.4 EqualSequence <EQSeq>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specified sequence to match.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

6.1.16.3.5 NotEqualSequence <NEQSeq>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specified sequence to be excluded.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

6.1.16.4 Purpose2Choice

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		654
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		654

6.1.16.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction, as published in an external purpose code list.

Datatype: "ExternalPurpose1Code" on page 747

6.1.16.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

6.1.16.5 OriginalBusinessQuery1

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original requestor, to unambiguously identify the business query message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		655
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		655
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		655

6.1.16.5.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original query message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

6.1.16.5.2 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the query message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

6.1.16.5.3 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 756

6.1.16.6 TransactionInterest4

Definition: Provide further details on transaction specific interest information that applies to the underlying transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalInterestAndTaxAmount <TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	656
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			656
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	657
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		657
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			657
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		657
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		658
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]			658
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		658
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		658
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		659
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		659
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			659
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		659
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		659
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	659

6.1.16.6.1 TotalInterestAndTaxAmount <TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of interests and taxes included in the entry amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 734

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.16.6.2 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Individual interest record.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **InterestRecord2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	657
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		657
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			657
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		657
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		658
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]			658
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		658
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		658
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		659
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		659
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			659
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		659
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		659
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	659

6.1.16.6.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of interest included in the entry amount.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 734](#)

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.16.6.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the interest amount included in the entry is credit or debit amount.

Usage: A zero amount is considered to be a credit.

Datatype: ["CreditDebitCode" on page 740](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.1.16.6.2.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **InterestType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		657
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		658

6.1.16.6.2.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest.

Datatype: ["InterestType1Code" on page 749](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDY	IntraDay	During or within a business day.
OVRN	OverNight	Period of time between the end of a business day and the start of the next business day (usually the day after).

6.1.16.6.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest in uncoded form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

6.1.16.6.2.4 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to qualify the interest rate.

Rate <Rate> contains the following Rate4 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		658
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		658

6.1.16.6.2.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest rate.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "RateType4Choice" on page 688 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		688
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	Text		688

6.1.16.6.2.4.2 ValidityRange <VldtyRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: An amount range where the interest rate is applicable.

ValidityRange <VldtyRg> contains the following elements (see "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmountRange2" on page 624 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		624
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		625
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	625

6.1.16.6.2.5 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for the calculation of the interest.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "["DateTimePeriod1" on page 637](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		637
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		637

6.1.16.6.2.6 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the interest.

Datatype: "[Max35Text" on page 763](#)

6.1.16.6.2.7 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax applied to charges.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxCharges2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		659
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		659
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	659

6.1.16.6.2.7.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference to unambiguously identify the nature of the tax levied, such as Value Added Tax (VAT).

Datatype: "[Max35Text" on page 763](#)

6.1.16.6.2.7.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate" on page 761](#)

6.1.16.6.2.7.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 734](#)

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.16.7 TotalTransactions6

Definition: Set of elements used to provide summary information on entries.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEntries <TtlNtries>	[0..1]			660
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		661
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		661
	TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry>	[0..1]	±		661
	TotalCreditEntries <TtlCdtNtries>	[0..1]	±		661
	TotalDebitEntries <TtlDbtNtries>	[0..1]	±		661
	TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode <TtlNtriesPerBkTxCd>	[0..*]			662
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		662
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		662
	TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry>	[0..1]	±		662
	CreditEntries <CdtNtries>	[0..1]	±		663
	DebitEntries <DbtNtries>	[0..1]	±		663
	ForecastIndicator <FcstInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		663
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C10, C12	663
	Availability <Avlblty>	[0..*]	±		664
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	±		664

6.1.16.7.1 TotalEntries <TtlNtries>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the total number and sum of debit and credit entries.

TotalEntries <TtlNtries> contains the following **NumberAndSumOfTransactions4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		661
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		661
	TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry>	[0..1]	±		661

6.1.16.7.1.1 NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: ["Max15NumericText" on page 762](#)

6.1.16.7.1.2 Sum <Sum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: ["DecimalNumber" on page 759](#)

6.1.16.7.1.3 TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Resulting debit or credit amount of the netted amounts for all debit and credit entries.

TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry> contains the following elements (see ["AmountAndDirection35" on page 612](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Quantity		612
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		612

6.1.16.7.2 TotalCreditEntries <TtlCdtNtries>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the total number and sum of credit entries.

TotalCreditEntries <TtlCdtNtries> contains the following elements (see ["NumberAndSumOfTransactions1" on page 652](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		652
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		652

6.1.16.7.3 TotalDebitEntries <TtlDbtNtries>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the total number and sum of debit entries.

TotalDebitEntries <TtlDbtNtries> contains the following elements (see "NumberAndSumOfTransactions1" on page 652 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		652
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		652

6.1.16.7.4 TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode <TtlNtriesPerBkTxCd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the total number and sum of entries per bank transaction code.

TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode <TtlNtriesPerBkTxCd> contains the following **TotalsPerBankTransactionCode5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		662
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		662
	TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry>	[0..1]	±		662
	CreditEntries <CdtNtries>	[0..1]	±		663
	DebitEntries <DbtNtries>	[0..1]	±		663
	ForecastIndicator <FcstInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		663
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C10, C12	663
	Availability <Avlbtv>	[0..*]	±		664
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	±		664

6.1.16.7.4.1 NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual entries for the bank transaction code.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 762

6.1.16.7.4.2 Sum <Sum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 759

6.1.16.7.4.3 TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total debit or credit amount that is the result of the netted amounts for all debit and credit entries per bank transaction code.

TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection35](#)" on page 612 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Quantity		612
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		612

6.1.16.7.4.4 CreditEntries <CdtNtries>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual credit entries for the bank transaction code.

CreditEntries <CdtNtries> contains the following elements (see "[NumberAndSumOfTransactions1](#)" on page 652 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		652
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		652

6.1.16.7.4.5 DebitEntries <DbtNtries>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual debit entries for the bank transaction code.

DebitEntries <DbtNtries> contains the following elements (see "[NumberAndSumOfTransactions1](#)" on page 652 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		652
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		652

6.1.16.7.4.6 ForecastIndicator <FcstInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the bank transaction code is related to booked or forecast items.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[TrueFalseIndicator](#)" on page 759):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

6.1.16.7.4.7 BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to fully identify the type of underlying transaction resulting in an entry.

Impacted by: [C10 "DomainOrProprietaryRule"](#), [C12 "FamilyAndSubFamilyRule"](#)

BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd> contains the following elements (see "BankTransactionCodeStructure4" on page 631 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Domain <Domn>	[0..1]	±		632
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]			632
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		632
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		632

Constraints

- **DomainOrProprietaryRule**

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

Following Must be True
 /Domain Must be present
 Or /Proprietary Must be present

- **FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

6.1.16.7.4.8 Availability <Avlbt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.

Availability <Avlbt> contains the following elements (see "CashAvailability1" on page 635 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			635
{Or}	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		635
Or}	ActualDate <ActlDt>	[1..1]	Date		635
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	635
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		636

6.1.16.7.4.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the date (and time) of the transaction summary.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 637 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		637
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		637

6.1.16.8 Pagination1

Definition: Number used to sequence pages when it is not possible for data to be conveyed in a single message and the data has to be split across several pages (messages).

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		665
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		665

6.1.16.8.1 PageNumber <PgNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Page number.

Datatype: ["Max5NumericText"](#) on page 764

6.1.16.8.2 LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the last page.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 759):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

6.1.16.9 TransactionIdentifier1

Definition: Identification of the transaction in an unambiguous way.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		665
	TransactionReference <TxRef>	[1..1]	Text		666

6.1.16.9.1 TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Local date and time of the transaction assigned by the POI (Point Of Interaction).

Datatype: ["ISODateTime"](#) on page 756

6.1.16.9.2 TransactionReference <TxRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction that has to be unique for a time period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

6.1.16.10 YieldedOrValueType1Choice

Definition: Choice of value type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Yielded <Yldd>	[1..1]	Indicator		666
Or}	ValueType <ValTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666

6.1.16.10.1 Yielded <Yldd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the price is expressed as a yield.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 759):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

6.1.16.10.2 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "[PriceValueType1Code](#)" on page 751

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.

6.1.16.11 SupplementaryData1

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		667
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		667

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

6.1.16.11.1 PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

Datatype: ["Max350Text" on page 763](#)

6.1.16.11.2 Envelope <Envlp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.

Type: (External Schema)

Technical component that contains the validated supplementary data information. This technical envelope allows to segregate the supplementary data information from any other information.

6.1.17 Party Identification

6.1.17.1 PartyIdentification272

Definition: Specifies the identification of a person or an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		668
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		669
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			669
{Or}	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			670
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	671
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		671
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			671
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		672
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			672
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		672
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvId>	[1..1]			672
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			673
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		673
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		673
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		674
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	674
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			674
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		674
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			674
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		675
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		675
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	675
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		675

6.1.17.1.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 762

6.1.17.1.2 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress27](#)" on page 683 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			683
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		684
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		684
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		684
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		684
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		685
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		685
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		685
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		685
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		685
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		685
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		685
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		685
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		686
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		686
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		686
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		686
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		686
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	686
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		686

6.1.17.1.3 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **Party52Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			670
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	671
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		671
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			671
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		672
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			672
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672
	Issuer <issr>	[0..1]	Text		672
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			672
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			673
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		673
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		673
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		674
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	674
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			674
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		674
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			674
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		675
	Issuer <issr>	[0..1]	Text		675

6.1.17.1.3.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following **OrganisationIdentification39** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	671
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		671
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			671
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		672
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			672
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		672

6.1.17.1.3.1.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Business identification code of the organisation.

Impacted by: C3 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 757

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

6.1.17.1.3.1.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 758

6.1.17.1.3.1.3 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following **GenericOrganisationIdentification3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		672
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			672
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		672

6.1.17.1.3.1.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 763

6.1.17.1.3.1.3.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following
OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672

6.1.17.1.3.1.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code" on page 746

6.1.17.1.3.1.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

6.1.17.1.3.1.3.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

6.1.17.1.3.2 Privatetidentification <PrvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, for example a passport.

PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> contains the following **PersonIdentification18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			673
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		673
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		673
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		674
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	674
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			674
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		674
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			674
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		675
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		675

6.1.17.1.3.2.1 DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and place of birth of a person.

DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> contains the following **DateAndPlaceOfBirth1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		673
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		673
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		674
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	674

6.1.17.1.3.2.1.1 BirthDate <BirthDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which a person is born.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 756

6.1.17.1.3.2.1.2 ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Province where a person was born.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

6.1.17.1.3.2.1.3 CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: City where a person was born.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

6.1.17.1.3.2.1.4 CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country where a person was born.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 740

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

6.1.17.1.3.2.2 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following **GenericPersonIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		674
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			674
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		675
	Issuer <lssr>	[0..1]	Text		675

6.1.17.1.3.2.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 763

6.1.17.1.3.2.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following
PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		675

6.1.17.1.3.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: ["ExternalPersonIdentification1Code" on page 746](#)

6.1.17.1.3.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

6.1.17.1.3.2.2.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

6.1.17.1.4 CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

Impacted by: [C5 "Country"](#)

Datatype: ["CountryCode" on page 740](#)

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

6.1.17.1.5 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate how to contact the party.

ContactDetails <CtctDtls> contains the following elements (see "Contact13" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		680
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		680
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		681
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		681
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		681
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		681
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		681
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		681
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		681
	Responsibility <Rspsnsbly>	[0..1]	Text		681
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		682
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			682
	ChannelType <ChnlTp>	[1..1]	Text		682
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		682
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		682

6.1.18 Payment Type

6.1.18.1 PaymentTypeInformation27

Definition: Provides further details of the type of payment.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		677
	ClearingChannel <ClrChnl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		677
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			678
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		678
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		678
	LocallInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			678
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		678
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		678
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		679
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			679
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		679
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		679

6.1.18.1.1 InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator of the urgency or order of importance that the instructing party would like the instructed party to apply to the processing of the instruction.

Datatype: ["Priority2Code" on page 752](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

6.1.18.1.2 ClearingChannel <ClrChnl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.

Datatype: ["ClearingChannel2Code" on page 739](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

6.1.18.1.3 ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.

ServiceLevel <SvcLvl> contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		678
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		678

6.1.18.1.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

Datatype: ["ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 748](#)

6.1.18.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

6.1.18.1.4 LocallInstrument <LclInstrm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: User community specific instrument.

Usage: This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.

LocallInstrument <LclInstrm> contains one of the following **LocallInstrument2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		678
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		678

6.1.18.1.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.

Datatype: ["ExternalLocallInstrument1Code" on page 746](#)

6.1.18.1.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

6.1.18.1.5 SequenceType <SeqTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the direct debit sequence, such as first, recurrent, final or one-off.

Datatype: "[SequenceType3Code](#)" on page 753

CodeName	Name	Definition
FRST	First	First collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
RCUR	Recurring	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used for regular direct debit transactions initiated by the creditor.
FNAL	Final	Final collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
OOFF	OneOff	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used to initiate one single direct debit transaction.
RPRE	Represented	Collection used to re-present previously reversed or returned direct debit transactions.

6.1.18.1.6 CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the high level purpose of the instruction based on a set of pre-defined categories.

Usage: This is used by the initiating party to provide information concerning the processing of the payment. It is likely to trigger special processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp> contains one of the following **CategoryPurpose1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		679
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		679

6.1.18.1.6.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

Datatype: "[ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code](#)" on page 743

6.1.18.1.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 763

6.1.19 Person Identification

6.1.19.1 Contact13

Definition: Specifies the details of the contact person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		680
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		680
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		681
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		681
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		681
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		681
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		681
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		681
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		681
	Responsibility <Rspnsbty>	[0..1]	Text		681
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		682
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			682
	ChannelType <ChnlTp>	[1..1]	Text		682
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		682
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		682

6.1.19.1.1 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Datatype: ["NamePrefix2Code" on page 749](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

6.1.19.1.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 762

6.1.19.1.3 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 765

6.1.19.1.4 MobileNumber <MobNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 765

6.1.19.1.5 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 765

6.1.19.1.6 URLAddress <URLAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), for example an address used over the www (HTTP) service.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 763

6.1.19.1.7 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 763

6.1.19.1.8 EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose for which an email address may be used.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

6.1.19.1.9 JobTitle <JobTitl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Title of the function.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

6.1.19.1.10 Responsibility <Rspnsblty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Role of a person in an organisation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

6.1.19.1.11 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 764

6.1.19.1.12 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Contact details in another form.

Other <Othr> contains the following **OtherContact1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChannelType <ChnlTp>	[1..1]	Text		682
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		682

6.1.19.1.12.1 ChannelType <ChnlTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to contact the financial institution's contact for the specific tax region.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 764

6.1.19.1.12.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication value such as phone number or email address.

Datatype: "Max128Text" on page 762

6.1.19.1.13 PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the contact.

Datatype: "PreferredContactMethod2Code" on page 751

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.
ONLI	Online	Preferred method used to reach the contact is online.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.

6.1.20 Postal Address

6.1.20.1 PostalAddress27

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			683
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		684
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		684
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		684
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		684
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		685
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		685
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		685
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		685
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		685
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		685
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		685
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		685
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		686
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		686
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		686
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		686
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		686
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	686
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		686

6.1.20.1.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the postal address.

AddressType <AdrTp> contains one of the following **AddressType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		684
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		684

6.1.20.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a code.

Datatype: ["AddressType2Code" on page 736](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

6.1.20.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification30" on page 649](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		649
	Issuer <lssr>	[1..1]	Text		649
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		649

6.1.20.1.2 CareOf <CareOf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies an addressee that is accepting the correspondence for the intended recipient. Using care of ensures the correspondence reaches the right recipient rather than getting returned to the sender.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 762](#)

6.1.20.1.3 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 764

6.1.20.1.4 SubDepartment <SubDept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 764

6.1.20.1.5 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 762

6.1.20.1.6 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 762

6.1.20.1.7 BuildingName <BldgNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the building or house.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 762

6.1.20.1.8 Floor <Flr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Floor or storey within a building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 764

6.1.20.1.9 UnitNumber <UnitNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a flat or dwelling within the building.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 762

6.1.20.1.10 PostBox <PstBx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 762

6.1.20.1.11 Room <Room>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Building room number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 764

6.1.20.1.12 PostCode <PstCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: ["Max16Text" on page 762](#)

6.1.20.1.13 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 762](#)

6.1.20.1.14 TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific location name within the town.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 762](#)

6.1.20.1.15 DistrictName <DstrctNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 762](#)

6.1.20.1.16 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

6.1.20.1.17 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: [C5 "Country"](#)

Datatype: ["CountryCode" on page 740](#)

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

6.1.20.1.18 AddressLine <AdrLine>

Presence: [0..7]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.

Datatype: ["Max70Text" on page 764](#)

6.1.21 Price

6.1.21.1 PriceRateOrAmount3Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		687
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	687

6.1.21.1.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a rate, that is percentage.

Datatype: ["PercentageRate" on page 761](#)

6.1.21.1.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and value.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 734](#)

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.21.2 Price7

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		687
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		688

6.1.21.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the price type.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[YieldedOrValueType1Choice](#)" on page 666 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Yielded <Yldd>	[1..1]	Indicator		666
Or}	ValueType <ValTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666

6.1.21.2.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, for example, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see "[PriceRateOrAmount3Choice](#)" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		687
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	687

6.1.22 Rate

6.1.22.1 RateType4Choice

Definition: Specifies the rate as a percentage or a text.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		688
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	Text		688

6.1.22.1.1 Percentage <Pctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio of the amount of interest paid during a certain period of time compared to the principal amount of the interest bearing financial instrument.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 761

6.1.22.1.2 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Rate type expressed, in an other form.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 763

6.1.23 Remittance

6.1.23.1 RemittanceInformation22

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		689
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]	±		689

6.1.23.1.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 762

6.1.23.1.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following elements (see "StructuredRemittanceInformation18" on page 693 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInfo>	[0..*]			697
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			699
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			699
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		699
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		699
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		699
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		700
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			700
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		700
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		700
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			701
	Identification </Id>	[1..*]			701
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			702
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			702
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		702
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		702
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		703
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		703
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		703
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		703
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C25	703
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			704
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			704
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		705
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		705
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	705
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			705
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	705

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		706
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		706
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		706
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C25	706
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			707
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			707
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		708
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		708
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	708
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			708
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	708
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		709
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		709
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		709
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			709
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			710
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			710
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		710
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		710
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		711
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		711
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		711
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		712
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			713
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		715
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		715
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		715
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		716
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		716
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		716
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	716

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalTaxAmount < <i>Ttl/TaxAmt</i> >	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	717
	Date < <i>Dt</i> >	[0..1]	Date		717
	SequenceNumber < <i>SeqNb</i> >	[0..1]	Quantity		717
	Record < <i>Rcrd</i> >	[0..*]			717
	Type < <i>Tp</i> >	[0..1]	Text		718
	Category < <i>Ctgy</i> >	[0..1]	Text		718
	CategoryDetails < <i>CtgyDtls</i> >	[0..1]	Text		718
	DebtorStatus < <i>DbtrSts</i> >	[0..1]	Text		719
	CertificateIdentification < <i>CertId</i> >	[0..1]	Text		719
	FormsCode < <i>FrmsCd</i> >	[0..1]	Text		719
	Period < <i>Prd</i> >	[0..1]			719
	Year < <i>Yr</i> >	[0..1]	Year		719
	Type < <i>Tp</i> >	[0..1]	CodeSet		719
	FromToDate < <i>FrToDt</i> >	[0..1]	±		720
	TaxAmount < <i>TaxAmt</i> >	[0..1]			721
	Rate < <i>Rate</i> >	[0..1]	Rate		721
	TaxableBaseAmount < <i>Taxbl/BaseAmt</i> >	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	721
	TotalAmount < <i>Ttl/Amt</i> >	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	721
	Details < <i>Dtls</i> >	[0..*]			722
	Period < <i>Prd</i> >	[0..1]			722
	Year < <i>Yr</i> >	[0..1]	Year		722
	Type < <i>Tp</i> >	[0..1]	CodeSet		723
	FromToDate < <i>FrToDt</i> >	[0..1]	±		723
	Amount < <i>Amt</i> >	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	724
	AdditionalInformation < <i>Addtl/Inf</i> >	[0..1]	Text		724
	GarnishmentRemittance < <i>GrnshmtRmt</i> >	[0..1]			724
	Type < <i>Tp</i> >	[1..1]			725
	CodeOrProprietary < <i>CdOrPrtry</i> >	[1..1]			725
{Or}	Code < <i>Cd</i> >	[1..1]	CodeSet		726
Or}	Proprietary < <i>Prtry</i> >	[1..1]	Text		726
	Issuer < <i>Issr</i> >	[0..1]	Text		726

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		726
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		727
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		728
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		729
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	729
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclNsrmnlnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		729
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermtnlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		729
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		729

6.1.23.2 StructuredRemittanceInformation18

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInfo>	[0..*]			697
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			699
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			699
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		699
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		699
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		699
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		700
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			700
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		700
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		700
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			701
	Identification </id>	[1..*]			701
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			702
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			702
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		702
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		702
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		703
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		703
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		703
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		703
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C25	703
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			704
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			704
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		705
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		705
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	705
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			705
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	705
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		706

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		706
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		706
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C25	706
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			707
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			707
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		708
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		708
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	708
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			708
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	708
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		709
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		709
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		709
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			709
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			710
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			710
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		710
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		710
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		711
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		711
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		711
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		712
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			713
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		715
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		715
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		715
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		716
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		716
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		716
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	716
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	717

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		717
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		717
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			717
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		718
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		718
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		718
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		719
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		719
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		719
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			719
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		719
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		719
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		720
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			721
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		721
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	721
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	721
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			722
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			722
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		722
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		723
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		723
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	724
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInfr>	[0..1]	Text		724
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			724
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			725
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			725
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		726
	Issuer <issr>	[0..1]	Text		726
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		726

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GarnishmentAdministrator < <i>GrnshmtAdmstr</i> >	[0..1]	±		727
	ReferenceNumber < <i>RefNb</i> >	[0..1]	Text		728
	Date < <i>Dt</i> >	[0..1]	Date		729
	RemittedAmount < <i>RmtdAmt</i> >	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	729
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator < <i>FmlyMdclnsrncInd</i> >	[0..1]	Indicator		729
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator < <i>MployeeTermtnlInd</i> >	[0..1]	Indicator		729
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation < <i>AddtlRmtlInf</i> >	[0..3]	Text		729

6.1.23.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation8 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			699
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			699
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		699
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		699
	Issuer <lssr>	[0..1]	Text		699
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		700
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			700
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			700
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		700
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		700
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			701
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			701
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			702
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			702
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		702
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		702
	Issuer <lssr>	[0..1]	Text		703
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		703
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		703
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		703
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C25	703
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			704
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			704
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		705
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		705
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	705
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			705
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	705
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		706

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		706
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		706

6.1.23.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			699
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		699
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		699
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		699

6.1.23.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Coded or proprietary format referred document type.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		699
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		699

6.1.23.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of remittance document, as published in an external document type code set.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentType1Code" on page 745

6.1.23.2.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of remittance document, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

6.1.23.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

6.1.23.2.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

6.1.23.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and date type associated with the referred document.

RelatedDate <RltdDt> contains the following **DateAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			700
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		700
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		700

6.1.23.2.1.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of date associated with the referred document.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **DateType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		700

6.1.23.2.1.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the date type, as published in an external date type code set.

Datatype: "ExternalDateType1Code" on page 744

6.1.23.2.1.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the date type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

6.1.23.2.1.3.2 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 756

6.1.23.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

LineDetails <LineDtls> contains the following **DocumentLineInformation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </d>	[1..*]			701
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			702
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			702
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		702
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		702
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		703
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		703
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		703
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		703
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C25	703
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			704
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			704
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		705
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		705
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	705
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			705
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	705
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		706
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		706
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInfr>	[0..1]	Text		706

6.1.23.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			702
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			702
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		702
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		702
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		703
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		703
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		703

6.1.23.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			702
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		702
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		702
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		703

6.1.23.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		702
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		702

6.1.23.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 744

6.1.23.2.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

6.1.23.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

6.1.23.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

6.1.23.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 756](#)

6.1.23.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: ["Max2048Text" on page 763](#)

6.1.23.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Impacted by: [C25 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"](#)

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			704
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			704
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		705
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		705
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	705
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			705
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	705
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		706
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		706
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInfo>	[0..1]	Text		706

Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

6.1.23.2.1.4.3.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type and amount of money for the referred document.

RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp> contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			704
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		705
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		705
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	705

6.1.23.2.1.4.3.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the type of amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		705
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		705

6.1.23.2.1.4.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code" on page 744

6.1.23.2.1.4.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

6.1.23.2.1.4.3.1.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money for the referred document.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 734

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.23.2.1.4.3.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	705
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		706
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		706
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		706

6.1.23.2.1.4.3.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 734](#)

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.23.2.1.4.3.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: ["CreditDebitCode" on page 740](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.1.23.2.1.4.3.2.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: ["Max4Text" on page 764](#)

6.1.23.2.1.4.3.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInft>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 762](#)

6.1.23.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

Impacted by: [C25 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"](#)

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			707
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			707
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		708
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		708
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	708
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			708
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	708
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		709
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		709
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInfo>	[0..1]	Text		709

Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

6.1.23.2.2.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type and amount of money for the referred document.

RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp> contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			707
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		708
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		708
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	708

6.1.23.2.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the type of amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		708
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		708

6.1.23.2.2.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.

Datatype: "[ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code](#)" on page 744

6.1.23.2.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 763

6.1.23.2.2.1.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money for the referred document.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 734

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.23.2.2.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	708
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		709
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		709
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		709

6.1.23.2.2.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 734](#)

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.23.2.2.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: ["CreditDebitCode" on page 740](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.1.23.2.2.2.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: ["Max4Text" on page 764](#)

6.1.23.2.2.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInft>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 762](#)

6.1.23.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInft>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following **CreditorReferenceInformation3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			710
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			710
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		710
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		710
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		711
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		711

6.1.23.2.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of creditor reference.

Type <Tp> contains the following **CreditorReferenceType3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			710
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		710
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		710
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		711

6.1.23.2.3.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Coded or proprietary format creditor reference type.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **CreditorReferenceType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		710
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		710

6.1.23.2.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of creditor reference, as published in an external creditor reference type code set.

Datatype: ["ExternalCreditorReferenceType1Code"](#) on page 744

6.1.23.2.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of creditor reference, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

6.1.23.2.3.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the credit reference type.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

6.1.23.2.3.2 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously refer to the payment transaction.

Usage: If available, the initiating party should provide this reference in the structured remittance information, to enable reconciliation by the creditor upon receipt of the amount of money.

If the business context requires the use of a creditor reference or a payment remit identification, and only one identifier can be passed through the end-to-end chain, the creditor's reference or payment remittance identification should be quoted in the end-to-end transaction identification.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

6.1.23.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicer <Invcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 667 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		668
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		669
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			669
{Or}	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			670
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	671
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		671
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			671
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		672
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			672
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		672
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			672
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			673
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		673
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		673
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		674
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	674
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			674
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		674
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			674
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		675
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		675
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	675
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		675

6.1.23.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification272](#)" on page 667 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		668
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		669
	Identification </d>	[0..1]			669
{Or}	OrganisationIdentification <Org/d>	[1..1]			670
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	671
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		671
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			671
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		672
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			672
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		672
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			672
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			673
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		673
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		673
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		674
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	674
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			674
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		674
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			674
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		675
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		675
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	675
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		675

6.1.23.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		715
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		715
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		715
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		716
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		716
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		716
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	716
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	717
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		717
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		717
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			717
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		718
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		718
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		718
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		719
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		719
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		719
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			719
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		719
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		719
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		720
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			721
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		721
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	721
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	721
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			722
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			722
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		722
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		723
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		723
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	724

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInfr>	[0..1]	Text		724

6.1.23.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		731
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		731
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		732

6.1.23.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 732 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		732
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		732
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		732
	Authorisation <Authstrn>	[0..1]			732
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		733
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		733

6.1.23.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty2](#)" on page 732 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification < <i>TaxId</i> >	[0..1]	Text		732
	RegistrationIdentification < <i>RegnId</i> >	[0..1]	Text		732
	TaxType < <i>TaxTp</i> >	[0..1]	Text		732
	Authorisation < <i>Authstn</i> >	[0..1]			732
	Title < <i>Titl</i> >	[0..1]	Text		733
	Name < <i>Nm</i> >	[0..1]	Text		733

6.1.23.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 763

6.1.23.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 762

6.1.23.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 763

6.1.23.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtITaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 734

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.23.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 734](#)

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.23.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 756](#)

6.1.23.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: ["Number" on page 760](#)

6.1.23.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		718
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		718
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		718
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		719
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		719
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		719
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			719
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		719
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		719
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		720
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			721
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		721
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	721
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	721
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			722
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			722
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		722
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		723
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		723
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	724
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInftn>	[0..1]	Text		724

6.1.23.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

6.1.23.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

6.1.23.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

6.1.23.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

6.1.23.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

6.1.23.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

6.1.23.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		719
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		719
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		720

6.1.23.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: ["ISOYear" on page 766](#)

6.1.23.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: ["TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 753](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

6.1.23.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "[DatePeriod2](#)" on page 636 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate < <i>FrDt</i> >	[1..1]	Date		636
	ToDate < <i>ToDt</i> >	[1..1]	Date		636

6.1.23.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		721
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	721
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	721
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			722
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			722
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		722
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		723
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		723
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	724

6.1.23.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: ["PercentageRate" on page 761](#)

6.1.23.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 734](#)

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.23.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 734](#)

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.23.2.6.11.8.4 Details <DtIs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <DtIs> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			722
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		722
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		723
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		723
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	724

6.1.23.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		722
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		723
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		723

6.1.23.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 766

6.1.23.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 753

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

6.1.23.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "["DatePeriod2" on page 636](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		636
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		636

6.1.23.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 734](#)

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.23.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInft>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 762](#)

6.1.23.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following **Garnishment4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			725
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			725
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		726
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		726
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		726
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		727
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		728
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		729
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	729
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclNsrsncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		729
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermtnlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		729

6.1.23.2.7.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of garnishment.

Type <Tp> contains the following **GarnishmentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			725
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		726
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		726

6.1.23.2.7.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the garnishment.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **GarnishmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		726

6.1.23.2.7.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Garnishment type in a coded form.

Would suggest this to be an External Code List to contain:

GNCS Garnishment from a third party payer for Child Support

GNDP Garnishment from a Direct Payer for Child Support

GTPP Garnishment from a third party payer to taxing agency.

Datatype: ["ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 746](#)

6.1.23.2.7.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of garnishment.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

6.1.23.2.7.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the garnishment type.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

6.1.23.2.7.2 Garnishee <Grnshee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher.

Garnishee <Grnshee> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification272](#)" on page 667 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		668
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		669
	Identification </d>	[0..1]			669
{Or}	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			670
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	671
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		671
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			671
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		672
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			672
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		672
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			672
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			673
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		673
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		673
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		674
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	674
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			674
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		674
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			674
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		675
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		675
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	675
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		675

6.1.23.2.7.3 GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary.

GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 667 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		668
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		669
	Identification </d>	[0..1]			669
{Or}	OrganisationIdentification <Org/d>	[1..1]			670
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	671
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		671
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			671
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		672
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			672
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		672
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			672
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			673
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		673
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		673
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		674
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	674
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			674
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		674
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			674
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		675
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		675
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	675
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		675

6.1.23.2.7.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 762](#)

6.1.23.2.7.5 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of payment which garnishment was taken from.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 756](#)

6.1.23.2.7.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 734](#)

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.23.2.7.7 FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator" on page 759](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

6.1.23.2.7.8 EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermtnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator" on page 759](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

6.1.23.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 762](#)

6.1.24 Securities Quantity

6.1.24.1 OriginalAndCurrentQuantities1

Definition: Original and current value of an asset-back instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		730
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		730

6.1.24.1.1 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal of a debt instrument.

Datatype: ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 735](#)

6.1.24.1.2 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 735](#)

6.1.25 Status

6.1.25.1 EntryStatus1Choice

Definition: Specifies the status of an entry on the books of the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		730
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		730

6.1.25.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entry status, in a coded form.

Datatype: ["ExternalEntryStatus1Code" on page 745](#)

6.1.25.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entry status, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

6.1.26 System Identification

6.1.26.1 ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice

Definition: Choice of a clearing system identifier.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		731
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		731

6.1.26.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a clearing system, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: ["ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code" on page 743](#)

6.1.26.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification code for a clearing system, that has not yet been identified in the list of clearing systems.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

6.1.27 Tax

6.1.27.1 TaxParty1

Definition: Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		731
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		731
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		732

6.1.27.1.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax identification number of the creditor.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

6.1.27.1.2 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 763](#)

6.1.27.1.3 TaxType <TaxTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of tax payer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

6.1.27.2 TaxParty2

Definition: Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		732
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		732
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		732
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			732
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		733
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		733

6.1.27.2.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax identification number of the debtor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

6.1.27.2.2 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

6.1.27.2.3 TaxType <TaxTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of tax payer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

6.1.27.2.4 Authorisation <Authstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details of the authorised tax paying party.

Authorisation <Authstn> contains the following **TaxAuthorisation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		733
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		733

6.1.27.2.4.1 Title <Titl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Title or position of debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 763

6.1.27.2.4.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 762

6.2 Message Datatypes

6.2.1 Amount

6.2.1.1 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 735

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.2.1.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217. The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) is not checked as per ISO 4217: It must be lesser than or equal to 13.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 735

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	13

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.2.1.3 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 735

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.2.1.4 ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context and compliant with ISO 4217. The decimal separator is a dot.

Note: a zero amount is considered a positive amount.

Type: Amount

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

6.2.2 CodeSet

6.2.2.1 ActiveCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.2.2.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.2.2.3 AddressType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of address.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

6.2.2.4 AttendanceContext1Code

Definition: Human attendance at the POI location during the transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ATTD	Attended	Attended payment, with an attendant.
SATT	SemiAttended	Semi-attended, including self checkout. An attendant supervises several payment, and could be called to help the cardholder.
UATT	Unattended	Unattended payment, no attendant present.

6.2.2.5 AuthenticationEntity1Code

Definition: Entity or object in charge of verifying the cardholder authenticity.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ICCD	ICC	Application in the chip card (Integrated Circuit Card), for instance an offline PIN verification.

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGNT	AuthorisedAgent	Authorisation agent of the issuer.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant (for example signature verification by the attendant).

6.2.2.6 AuthenticationMethod1Code

Definition: Method used to authenticate a cardholder.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKNW	UnknownMethod	Authentication method is performed unknown.
BYPS	Bypass	Authentication bypassed by the merchant.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	On-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
FPIN	OfflinePIN	Off-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
CPSG	SignatureCapture	Electronic signature capture (handwritten signature).
PPSG	PaperSignature	Handwritten paper signature.
MANU	ManualVerification	Manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
MERC	MerchantAuthentication	Merchant-related authentication.
SCRT	SecureCertificate	Electronic commerce transaction secured with the X.509 certificate of a customer.
SNCT	SecureNoCertificate	Secure electronic transaction without cardholder certificate.
SCNL	SecuredChannel	Channel-encrypted transaction.

6.2.2.7 CardDataReading1Code

Definition: Type of reading of the card data.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).

6.2.2.8 CardholderVerificationCapability1Code

Definition: Cardholder verification capabilities of the POI (Personal Identification Number) performing the transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MNSG	ManualSignature	Manual signature verification.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	Online PIN (Personal Identification Number).
FCPN	OfflinePINClear	Offline PIN in clear (Personal Identification Number).
FEPN	OfflinePINEncrypted	Offline PIN encrypted (Personal Identification Number).
FDSG	OfflineDigitalSignature	Offline digital signature analysis.
FBIO	OfflineBiometrics	Offline biometrics.
MNVR	ManualVerification	Other manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
FBIG	OfflineBiographics	Offline biographics.
APKI	AccountDigitalSignature	Account based digital signature.
PKIS	PKISignature	PKI (Public Key Infrastructure) based digital signature.
CHDT	CardholderData	Cardholder authentication data.
SCEC	SecureElectronicCommerce	Three domain secure (three domain secure authentication of the cardholder).

6.2.2.9 CardPaymentServiceType2Code

Definition: Service provided by the card payment transaction, in addition to the main service.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.

6.2.2.10 ChargeBearerType1Code

Definition: Specifies which party(ies) will pay charges due for processing of the instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

6.2.2.11 ClearingChannel2Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel for the routing of the transaction, as part of the payment type identification.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

6.2.2.12 CopyDuplicate1Code

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

6.2.2.13 CountryCode

Definition: Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

6.2.2.14 CreditDebitCode

Definition: Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.2.2.15 CSCManagement1Code

Definition: CSC (Card Security Code) management associated with the transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRST	CSCPresent	Card security code present.
BYPS	CSCByPass	Card security code by-passed or not provided by the merchant.
UNRD	CSCUnread	Card security code unreadable.
NCSC	NoCSC	No card security code imprint.

6.2.2.16 ExternalAccountIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.17 ExternalBalanceSubType1Code

Definition: Specifies the balance sub-type, as published in an external balance sub-type code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.18 ExternalBalanceType1Code

Definition: Specifies the balance type, as published in an external balance type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.19 ExternalBankTransactionDomain1Code

Definition: Specifies the bank transaction code domain, as published in an external bank transaction code domain code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.20 ExternalBankTransactionFamily1Code

Definition: Specifies the bank transaction code family, as published in an external bank transaction code family code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.21 ExternalBankTransactionSubFamily1Code

Definition: Specifies the bank transaction code sub-family, as published in an external bank transaction code sub-family code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.22 ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code

Definition: Specifies the category of card transaction in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.23 ExternalCashAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.24 ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code

Definition: Specifies the category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.25 ExternalChargeType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the charges in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.26 ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	5

6.2.2.27 ExternalCreditLineType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external credit line type code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code set published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.28 ExternalCreditorReferenceType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of creditor reference as published in an external creditor reference type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.29 ExternalDateType1Code

Definition: Defines the type of date, as published in an external date type code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.30 ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount, as published in an external document amount type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.31 ExternalDocumentLineType1Code

Definition: Specifies the document line type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.32 ExternalDocumentType1Code

Definition: Specifies the document type as published in an external document type code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.33 ExternalEntryStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the status of an entry on the books of the account servicer, as published in an external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.34 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.35 ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial instrument identification type scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.36 ExternalGarnishmentType1Code

Definition: Specifies the garnishment type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.37 ExternalLocalInstrument1Code

Definition: Specifies the external local instrument code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	35

6.2.2.38 ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external organisation identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.39 ExternalPersonIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external person identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.40 ExternalProxyAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external proxy account type code, as published in the proxy account type external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.41 ExternalPurpose1Code

Definition: Specifies the external purpose code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.42 ExternalReportingSource1Code

Definition: Specifies the reporting source, as published in an external reporting source code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.43 ExternalRePresentationReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the external representation reason code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters. The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.44 ExternalReturnReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the return reason, as published in an external return reason code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.45 ExternalServiceLevel1Code

Definition: Specifies the external service level code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.46 ExternalTechnicalInputChannel1Code

Definition: Specifies the technical input channel, as published in an external technical input channel code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.47 FloorLimitType1Code

Definition: Indicates whether the floor limit applies to credit, to debit or to both credit and debit entries.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRED	Credit	Floor limit applies to credit entries.
DEBT	Debit	Floor limit applies to debit entries.
BOTH	Both	Floor limit applies to both credit and debit entries.

6.2.2.48 InterestType1Code

Definition: Indicates which type of interest is applied to a balance left on an account.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDY	IntraDay	During or within a business day.
OVRN	OverNight	Period of time between the end of a business day and the start of the next business day (usually the day after).

6.2.2.49 ISO2ALanguageCode

Definition: Identification of the language name according to the ISO 639-1 codes. The type is validated by the list of values coded with two alphabetic characters, defined in the standard.

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [a-z]{2,2}

6.2.2.50 NamePrefix2Code

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

6.2.2.51 OnLineCapability1Code

Definition: On-line and off-line capabilities of the POI (Point Of Interaction).

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
OFLN	OffLine	Off-line only capable.
ONLN	OnLine	On-line only capable.
SMON	SemiOffLine	Off-line capable with possible on-line requests to the acquirer.

6.2.2.52 PartyType3Code

Definition: Identification of the type of entity involved in a transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPOI	OriginatingPOI	Point Of Interaction initiating the card payment transaction.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant providing goods and service in the card payment transaction.
ACCP	Acceptor	Card acceptor, party accepting the card and presenting transaction data to the acquirer.
ITAG	IntermediaryAgent	Party acting on behalf of other parties to process or forward data to other parties.
ACQR	Acquirer	Entity acquiring card transactions.
CISS	CardIssuer	Party that issues cards.
DLIS	DelegateIssuer	Party to whom the card issuer delegates to authorise card payment transactions.

6.2.2.53 PartyType4Code

Definition: Entity assigning an identification (for example merchant, acceptor, acquirer, tax authority, etc.).

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MERC	Merchant	Merchant providing goods and service in the card payment transaction.
ACCP	Acceptor	Card acceptor, party accepting the card and presenting transaction data to the acquirer.
ITAG	IntermediaryAgent	Party acting on behalf of other parties to process or forward data to other parties.
ACQR	Acquirer	Entity acquiring card transactions.
CISS	CardIssuer	Party that issues cards.
TAXH	TaxAuthority	Tax authority.

6.2.2.54 POIComponentType1Code

Definition: Generic component type belonging to a POI (Point of Interaction) Terminal.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOFT	Soft	Payment or other software application.
EMVK	EMVKernel	EMV application kernel (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
EMVO	EMVLevel1	EMV physical interface (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
MRIT	MerchantInterface	Merchant interface.
CHIT	CardholderInterface	Cardholder Interface.
SECM	SecureModule	Security module.
PEDV	PINEntryDevice	Personal identification number (or PIN) entry device (PED).

6.2.2.55 PreferredContactMethod2Code*Definition:* Preferred method used to reach the individual contact within an organisation.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.
ONLI	Online	Preferred method used to reach the contact is online.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.

6.2.2.56 PriceValueType1Code*Definition:* Specifies a type of value of the price.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.

6.2.2.57 Priority2Code

Definition: Specifies the priority level of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

6.2.2.58 QueryType3Code

Definition: Specifies the nature of the request, that is whether all information be returned or only information that has changed since the last similar request was returned.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALLL	All	Specifies that the query requests that all matching items be returned.
CHNG	Changed	Specifies that the query requests that only new matching items since the last similar query be returned.
MODF	Modified	Specifies that the query requests that only items that have changed since the last query be returned.

6.2.2.59 RemittanceLocationMethod2Code

Definition: Specifies the method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.

CodeName	Name	Definition
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

6.2.2.60 SequenceType3Code

Definition: Specifies the type of the current transaction that belongs to a sequence of transactions.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FRST	First	First collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
RCUR	Recurring	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used for regular direct debit transactions initiated by the creditor.
FNAL	Final	Final collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
OOFF	OneOff	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used to initiate one single direct debit transaction.
RPRE	Represented	Collection used to re-present previously reversed or returned direct debit transactions.

6.2.2.61 TaxRecordPeriod1Code

Definition: Specifies the period related to the tax payment.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

6.2.2.62 TransactionChannel1Code

Definition: Identifies the type of the communication channels used by the cardholder to the acceptor system.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAIL	MailOrder	Mail order.
TLPH	TelephoneOrder	Telephone order.
ECOM	ElectronicCommerce	Electronic commerce.
TVPY	TelevisionPayment	Payment on television.

6.2.2.63 TransactionEnvironment1Code

Definition: Indicates the environment of the transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MERC	Merchant	Merchant environment.
PRIV	Private	Private environment.
PUBL	Public	Public environment.

6.2.2.64 UnitOfMeasure1Code

Definition: Unit of measure of the item purchased.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PIEC	Piece	Standard length of cloth, wallpaper, as an item for sale or amount of a substance.
TONS	Ton	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton)and in the US 2000lb (short ton).
FOOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
GBGA	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
USGA	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
GRAM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1, 000th of a kilo.
INCH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
KILO	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
PUND	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
METR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
CMET	Centimetre	Unit of measure that is equal to one hundredth of a metre.
MMET	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
LITR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
CELI	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
MILI	MilliLitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
GBOU	GBOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
USOU	USOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
GBQA	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
USQA	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
GBPI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
USPI	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
MILE	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1, 760 yards.
KMET	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1, 000 meters.
YARD	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SQKI	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
HECT	Hectare	Unit of measure that is equal to 10, 000 square meters.
ARES	Are	Unit of measure equal to a 100 square meters.
SMET	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
SCMT	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
SMIL	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
SQMI	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
SQYA	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
SQFO	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
SQIN	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
ACRE	Acre	Unit of measure equal to 4, 840 square yards.

6.2.2.65 UserInterface2Code

Definition: Type of interface to display a message.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MDSP	MerchantDisplay	Merchant display or interface.
CDSP	CardholderDisplay	Cardholder display or interface.

6.2.3 Date

6.2.3.1 ISODate

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Type: Date

6.2.4 DateTime

6.2.4.1 ISODateTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with

UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: DateTime

6.2.5 IdentifierSet

6.2.5.1 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; AnyBICIdentifier

Format

pattern	[A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}
---------	--

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

6.2.5.2 BICFIDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; BICIdentifier

Format

pattern	[A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}
---------	--

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

6.2.5.3 IBAN2007Identifier

Definition: The International Bank Account Number is a code used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution as described in the 2007 edition of the ISO 13616 standard "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" and replaced by the more recent edition of the standard.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: National Banking Association; International Bank Account Number (ISO 13616)

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}
---------	---------------------------------------

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

6.2.5.4 ISINOct2015Identifier

Definition: The International Securities Identification Number is a code allocated to financial instruments as well as referential instruments, as described in the ISO 6166 standard, associated with the minimum descriptive data. The ISIN consists of a prefix using the alpha-2 country codes or reserved codes specified in ISO 3166 or other prefixes as may be determined by the Registration Authority for the ISO 6166 standard, a nine characters (alphanumeric) basic code and a check digit.

Note: this identifier also supports the new version of the standard, which was published in 2021 (ISO 6166:2021) as there is no update in the pattern.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: ANNA; ISINIdentifier

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{9,9}[0-9]{1,1}
---------	-----------------------------------

6.2.5.5 LEIIdentifier

Definition: Legal Entity Identifier is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Global LEI System; LEIIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{18,18}[0-9]{2,2}

6.2.5.6 UUIDv4Identifier

Definition: Universally Unique IDentifier (UUID) version 4, as described in IETC RFC 4122 "Universally Unique IDentifier (UUID) URN Namespace".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: RFC4122; UUIDv4

Format

pattern [a-f0-9]{8}-[a-f0-9]{4}-4[a-f0-9]{3}-[89ab][a-f0-9]{3}-[a-f0-9]{12}

6.2.6 Indicator**6.2.6.1 ChargeIncludedIndicator**

Definition: Indicates whether charges have already been included.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Included

Meaning When False: Pre-advised

6.2.6.2 TrueFalseIndicator

Definition: A flag indicating a True or False value.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: True

Meaning When False: False

6.2.6.3 YesNoIndicator

Definition: Indicates a "Yes" or "No" type of answer for an element.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Yes

Meaning When False: No

6.2.7 Quantity**6.2.7.1 DecimalNumber**

Definition: Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits 18

fractionDigits	17
----------------	----

6.2.7.2 NonNegativeDecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a non negative decimal number, for example, 0.75 or 45.6.

Type: Quantity

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	17

6.2.7.3 Number

Definition: Number of objects represented as an integer.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	0

6.2.7.4 PositiveNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a positive integer.

Type: Quantity

Format

minInclusive	1
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	0

6.2.8 Rate

6.2.8.1 BaseOneRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a decimal, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 and 70%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	1.0

6.2.8.2 PercentageRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a percentage, that is, in hundredths, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	100.0

6.2.9 Text

6.2.9.1 Exact1NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 1 digit.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]
---------	-------

6.2.9.2 Exact3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 3 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{3}
---------	----------

6.2.9.3 Exact4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{4}
---------	----------------

6.2.9.4 Max1025Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 1025 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	1025

6.2.9.5 Max105Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 105 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	105

6.2.9.6 Max128Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 128 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	128

6.2.9.7 Max140Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	140

6.2.9.8 Max15NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 15 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,15}
---------	-------------

6.2.9.9 Max15PlusSignedNumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 15 digits and may be prefixed with a plus sign.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[+]{0,1}[0-9]{1,15}
---------	---------------------

6.2.9.10 Max16Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	16

6.2.9.11 Max2048Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	2048

6.2.9.12 Max256Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 256 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	256

6.2.9.13 Max34Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	34

6.2.9.14 Max350Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	350

6.2.9.15 Max35Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	35

6.2.9.16 Max3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 3 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,3}
---------	------------

6.2.9.17 Max4Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.9.18 Max500Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 500 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	500

6.2.9.19 Max5NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 5 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,5}
---------	------------

6.2.9.20 Max70Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	70

6.2.9.21 Min2Max3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a minimum length of 2 digits, and a maximum length of 3 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{2,3}
---------	------------

6.2.9.22 Min3Max4NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a minimum length of 3 digits, and a maximum length of 4 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{3,4}
---------	------------

6.2.9.23 Min8Max28NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a minimum length of 8 digits, and a maximum length of 28 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{8,28}
---------	-------------

6.2.9.24 PhoneNumber

Definition: The collection of information which identifies a specific phone or FAX number as defined by telecom services.

It consists of a "+" followed by the country code (from 1 to 3 characters) then a "-" and finally, any combination of numbers, "(", ")", "+" and "-" (up to 30 characters).

Type: Text

Format

pattern	\+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()]+\-[1,30]
---------	-------------------------------

6.2.10 Time

6.2.10.1 ISOTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar day expressed in either UTC time format (hh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (hh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (hh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: Time

6.2.11 Year

6.2.11.1 ISOYear

Definition: Year represented by YYYY (ISO 8601).

Type: Year

6.2.12 YearMonth

6.2.12.1 ISOYearMonth

Definition: Month within a particular calendar year represented by YYYY-MM (ISO 8601).

Type: YearMonth